

# **US Army Corps of Engineers®**

CHICAGO DISTRICT  
LEADERS IN CUSTOMER CARE

---

**GARY SANITARY DISTRICT CHASE ST.  
FORCE MAIN REHAB PHASE II,  
GARY, INDIANA**

**CONSTRUCTION SOLICITATION AND  
SPECIFICATIONS**

**Certified Final Documents –  
Ready to Advertise  
W912P622B0004  
December 13th, 2022**

**PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS****DIVISION 00           PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

00 10 00	SOLICITATION
00 21 13	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 22 13	SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 45 00	REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS
00 70 00	CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
00 73 00	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
	WAGE RATES

**DIVISION 01           GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 10 00	GENERAL PROVISIONS
01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 22 00.00 10	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 26	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00.00 10	QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 00.15 10	RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)
01 50 00	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROL
01 57 20.02 03	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR INDIANA
01 58 00	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 78 00	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

**DIVISION 02           EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 32 13	SUBSURFACE DRILLING AND SAMPLING
02 41 00	DEMOLITION

**DIVISION 03           CONCRETE**

03 42 13.00 10	PLANT-PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS FOR BELOW GRADE CONSTRUCTION
----------------	--

**DIVISION 31           EARTHWORK**

31 23 00.00 20	EXCAVATION AND FILL
----------------	---------------------

**DIVISION 32           EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 11 16	SUBBASES FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
32 11 23	AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
32 12 13	BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
32 12 16.16	ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
32 16 19	CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS
32 17 23	PAVEMENT MARKINGS

**DIVISION 33           UTILITIES**

33 31 23.00 10	SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING
----------------	----------------------------------

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

<b>SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD</b> <i>(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</i>	1. SOLICITATION NO.  W912P622B0004	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION <input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (IFB) <input type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED (RFP)	3. DATE ISSUED  22-Dec-2022	PAGE OF PAGES  1 OF 53
---	--	---	-----------------------------------	------------------------------

**IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.**

4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.  W81G6621404550	6. PROJECT NO.
-----------------	---	----------------

7. ISSUED BY CODE W912P6  U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, CHICAGO 231 SOUTH LASALLE STREET SUITE 1500 CHICAGO IL 60604-1437  TEL: 312.846.5371 FAX:	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO <i>(If Other Than Item 7)</i> CODE  <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">See Item 7</div>  TEL: FAX:
--	---

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME ERICKA D HILLARD	B. TELEPHONE NO. <i>(Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS)</i> 312.846.5378
--------------------------	-----------------------------	--

**SOLICITATION**

**NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".**

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS *(Title, identifying no., date):*  
  

Project Title: Gary Sanitary District 27th & Chase Street Force Main Replacement, Phase 2 - Section 219, Gary, Lake County, Indiana (USACE Acquisition)

Project Description: The project is within publicly-owned property from 25th Avenue to 18th Street. The current plan of the project includes the installation of 1,000-1,500 feet of 48-inch diameter force main adjacent to the deteriorating and undersized 42-inch diameter force main.

COMPETITION FOR THIS ACQUISITION IS RESERVED EXCLUSIVELY for eligible Small Business Concerns.

Applicable North American Industry Classification System Code: 237110 with a small business size standard of \$39.5M. Please note that business size in SAM (System for Award Management) is determined by the NAICS code. If the vendor size is not listed correctly for a particular NAICS code in SAM the business will be considered other than a small business. Construction Wage Rates: Davis Bacon General Decision Number: IN20220001 are applicable to this project.

The Estimated Magnitude of Construction cost is between \$1,000,000.00 and \$5,000,000.00.

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within <u>10</u> calendar days and complete it within <u>365</u> calendar days after receiving <input type="checkbox"/> award, <input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/> notice to proceed. This performance period is <input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/> mandatory, <input type="checkbox"/> negotiable. (See 52.211-10 _____.)	
---	--

12 A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? <i>(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)</i>  <input checked="checked" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	12B. CALENDAR DAYS  10
---	------------------------------

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:  
  

A. Sealed offers in original and 1 copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 02:00 PM (hour) local time 25 Jan 2023 (date). If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee ☒ is, ☐ is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 90 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

<b>SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Continued)</b> <i>(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</i>										
<b>OFFER (Must be fully completed by offeror)</b>										
14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR <i>(Include ZIP Code)</i>					15. TELEPHONE NO. <i>(Include area code)</i>					
CODE                      FACILITY CODE					16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS <i>(Include only if different than Item 14)</i>  <b>See Item 14</b>					
					17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within _____ calendar days after the date offers are due. <i>(Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirements stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)</i>					
AMOUNTS		SEE SCHEDULE OF PRICES								
18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.										
<b>19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS</b> <i>(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation -- give number and date of each)</i>										
AMENDMENT NO.										
DATE										
20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER <i>(Type or print)</i>					20B. SIGNATURE			20C. OFFER DATE		
<b>AWARD (To be completed by Government)</b>										
21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:										
22. AMOUNT		23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA								
24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN <i>(4 copies unless otherwise specified)</i>				<b>ITEM</b>	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO <input type="checkbox"/> 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) <input type="checkbox"/> 41 U.S.C. 253(c)					
26. ADMINISTERED BY			CODE		27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY:                      CODE					
<b>CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE</b>										
<input type="checkbox"/> 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT <i>(Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing office.)</i> Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications or incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.					<input type="checkbox"/> 29. AWARD <i>(Contractor is not required to sign this document.)</i> Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award commutes the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.					
30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN <i>(Type or print)</i>					31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER <i>(Type or print)</i>					
30B. SIGNATURE			30C. DATE		TEL:    EMAIL:			31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY		
								31C. AWARD DATE		

## Section 00 10 00 - Solicitation

CONTRACT BID FORM BID SCHEDULE

THE BELOW BID FORM SERVES AS THE BID SCHEDULE AND SHALL BE USED BY THE BIDDER TO ENTER ITS BID PRICING

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
---------	-------------------	----------	------	------------	--------

0001 BASE BID ITEMS

FFP

This is a Parent Line Item identifying the work that relates directly to its Sub-Line Items 0001AA through 0001AG; the Sub-Line Items themselves identify the quantities required to perform said work. Therefore, the Contractor shall provide the pricing separately at Sub-Items 0001AA through 0001AG.

MILSTRIP: W81G6621404550

PURCHASE REQUEST NUMBER: W81G6621404550

---

NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
---------	-------------------	----------	------	------------	--------

0001AA

TRAFFIC CONTROL

FFP

PSC CD: Y1ND

---

NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001AB	FULL DEPTH PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT FFP PSC CD: Y1ND	2,951	Square Yard		

---

NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001AC	48" FORCE MAIN RESTRAINED JOINT PIPE FFP PSC CD: Y1ND	224	Linear Foot		

---

NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001AD	48" FORCE MAIN NON RESTRAINED JOINT PIPE FFP PSC CD: Y1ND	976	Linear Foot		

---

NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001AE	48" 45-DEGREE FITTING FFP PSC CD: Y1ND	4	Each		

---

NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001AF	48" PIPE END CAP FFP PSC CD: Y1ND	2	Each		

---

NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0001AG	TRANSITION COUPLING FOR FORCE MAIN FFP CONNECTION (FRP X DIP) PSC CD: Y1ND	1	Each		

---

NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002 OPTION	OPTION 1 BID ITEMS FFP This is a Parent Line Item identifying the option work that relates directly to its Sub-Line Items 0002AA through 0002AD; the Sub-Line Items themselves identify the quantities required to perform said work. Therefore, the Contractor shall provide its pricing separately at Sub-Line Items 0002AA through 0002AD.				

---

 NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002AA OPTION	TRAFFIC CONTROL FFP PSC CD: Y1ND	1	Job		

---

 NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002AB OPTION	FULL DEPTH PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT FFP PSC CD: Y1ND	2,533	Square Yard		

---

 NET AMT



ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002AC		950	Linear Foot		
OPTION	48" FORCE MAIN NON RESTRAINED JOINT PIPE FFP PSC CD: Y1ND				

---

 NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0002AD		1	Each		
OPTION	COMBINATION AIR VACUUM RELEASE VALVE FFP PSC CD: Y1ND				

---

 NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0003					
OPTION	OPTION 2 BID ITEMS FFP This is a Parent Line Item identifying the option work that relates directly to its Sub-Line Items 0003AA and 0003AB; the Sub-Line Items themselves identify the quantities required to perform said work. Therefore, the Contractor shall provide its pricing separately at Sub-Line Items 0003AA and 0003AB.				

---

 NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0003AA OPTION	30" PCCP PIPE TAPPING SLEEVE AND FFP RESILENT SEAT WEDGE GATE VALVE PSC CD: Y1ND	2	Each		

---

 NET AMT

ITEM NO	SUPPLIES/SERVICES	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0003AB OPTION	48'X30' FRP TEE FFP PSC CD: Y1ND	2	Each		

---

 NET AMT
**BID PRICING**

TOTAL AMOUNT FOR BASE BID ITEMS (ITEMS 0001AA THROUGH 0001AG):

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL AMOUNT FOR OPTION 1 BID ITEMS (ITEMS 0002AA THROUGH 0002AD):

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL AMOUNT FOR OPTION 2 BID ITEMS (ITEMS 0003AA AND 0003AB):

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

**OVERALL TOTAL BID PRICE (BASE BID ITEMS 0001 THROUGH 0001AG, OPTION 1 ITEMS 0002  
THROUGH 0002AD, AND OPTION 2 ITEMS 0003 AND 0003AB): \$ \_\_\_\_\_**

## Section 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

52.204-7	System for Award Management	OCT 2018
52.204-16	Commercial and Government Entity Code Reporting	AUG 2020
52.204-22	Alternative Line Item Proposal	JAN 2017
52.214-3	Amendments To Invitations For Bids	DEC 2016
52.214-4	False Statements In Bids	APR 1984
52.214-5	Submission Of Bids	DEC 2016
52.214-6	Explanation To Prospective Bidders	APR 1984
52.214-7	Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids	NOV 1999
52.214-34	Submission Of Offers In The English Language	APR 1991
52.214-35	Submission Of Offers In U.S. Currency	APR 1991
252.215-7008	Only One Offer	JUL 2019

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

## 52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)

The Government contemplates award of a **FIRM FIXED PRICE (FFP) CONSTRUCTION** contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of provision)

## 52.217-5 EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(End of provision)

## 52.222-5 CONSTRUCTION WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS--SECONDARY SITE OF THE WORK (MAY 2014)

(a)(1) The offeror shall notify the Government if the offeror intends to perform work at any secondary site of the work, as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of the FAR clause at 52.222-6, Construction Wage Rate Requirements, of this solicitation.

(2) If the offeror is unsure if a planned work site satisfies the criteria for a secondary site of the work, the offeror shall request a determination from the Contracting Officer.

(b)(1) If the wage determination provided by the Government for work at the primary site of the work is not applicable to the secondary site of the work, the offeror shall request a wage determination from the Contracting Officer.

(2) The due date for receipt of offers will not be extended as a result of an offeror's request for a wage determination for a secondary site of the work.

(End of provision)

#### 52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be 20 percent of the bid price or \$3,000,000.00, whichever is less.-

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of provision)

#### 52.233-2 SERVICE OF PROTEST (SEP 2006)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the Government Accountability Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from:

April Judd  
Contracting Officer  
Louisville District Contracting Division  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
600 Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Place  
Room 821  
Louisville, KY 40202

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(End of provision)

#### 52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995)

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) Site visits may be arranged during normal duty hours by contacting:

Name: Nihad Halilovic

Address: 906 N Griffith Blvd, Griffith, Indiana 46319

Telephone: 219-923-1763

(End of provision)

#### 52.252-1 SOLICITATION PROVISIONS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This solicitation incorporates one or more solicitation provisions by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. The offeror is cautioned that the listed provisions may include blocks that must be completed by the offeror and submitted with its quotation or offer. In lieu of submitting the full text of those provisions, the offeror may identify the provision by paragraph identifier and provide the appropriate information with its quotation or offer. Also, the full text of a solicitation provision may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

[www.acquisition.gov/far](http://www.acquisition.gov/far)

<https://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/dfarspgi/current/index.html>

(End of provision)

#### 52.252-5 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN PROVISIONS (NOV 2020)

(a) The use in this solicitation of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the provision.

(b) The use in this solicitation of any Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (48 CFR Chapter 2) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of provision)

## Section 00 22 13 - Supplementary Instructions to Bidders

IMPORTANT BID NOTES

***(THE ABOVE SOLICITATION SECTION 00 10 00 IS TO BE USED BY BIDDERS TO SUBMIT THEIR BIDS; IT IS ALSO CONSIDERED THE “BID SCHEDULE” AS TERMED THROUGHOUT THE SOLICITATION.)***

**1. BID CONDITIONS:**

a. The Contractor shall bid ALL items that are contained in the Bid Schedule INCLUDING ALL OPTION ITEMS, with no exceptions. Should a Contractor fail to fully complete the bid schedule, its bid will not be considered responsive to the solicitation and eligible for the resultant contract award. Therefore, the bidder's total price for the work shall be based on the TOTAL of all BASE AND OPTION items included in the Bid Schedule. **The Contractor shall enter both its unit price and extended price for each Bid Item and all Option Items.**

b. From this Solicitation, the Government intends to award one firm-fixed price contract to the responsive, responsible bidder submitting the lowest aggregate price for all Items. The intent is immediately award the base items at the time of award.

c. Split or multiple awards will not result from this Solicitation.

d. Bidders are required to acknowledge the receipt of all amendments to the Solicitation on the Standard Form 1442 in the space provided OR, by completing Blocks 8 and 15 of the Amendment Form itself (Standard Form 30), or by email to Ericka Hillard at [ericka.d.hillard@usace.army.mil](mailto:ericka.d.hillard@usace.army.mil).

e. SF 1442 BACK (Page 2 of the Solicitation): Bidders shall fully complete all the required areas located on Page 2 of the Solicitation document (SF 1442 Back) - refer to Block's 14 through 20C.

f. Section 00 45 00 (Representations and Certifications): The bidder must complete the applicable boxes found at Section 00 45 00 of this Solicitation and submit the completed Section along with all other documents required by this Solicitation. In order to place a bid in response to this Solicitation, the bidder must be registered in an “active status” at the System for Award Management (SAM) (registration can be completed on line for free at [www.sam.gov](http://www.sam.gov)). Accordingly, any bid furnished from contractor without an active registration at SAM may be considered non-responsive to the material requirements of this Solicitation and ineligible for award.

**2. OPTION PROVISIONS & RELATED PERFORMANCE TIMEFRAMES:**

- SEE Section 00 70 00, Contract Clause 52.217-7

**3. BID SUBMISSION:**

- a. **METHOD OF BID SUBMISSION: ALL BIDS IN RESPONSE TO THIS SOLICITATION SHALL BE SUBMITTED BY ELECTRONIC MAIL (EMAIL). THE SUBJECT LINE OF YOUR EMAIL SHALL INCLUDE THE SOLICITATION AND PROJECT TITLE.**

- (1) Emailed Bids shall be transmitted and accompanied by all other required documents (re: “Important Bid Notes,” Solicitation Section 00 22 13). **The Bidder's bid and all required documents shall be attached therein the Email. The subject line of the Email shall contain the Solicitation Number and Project title. The Bidder shall verify all contents of its attachments to ensure they are readable and in full compliance with the Solicitation requirements. Therefore, prior to submitting the bid, the Bidder shall ensure all bid**

documents are in conformance and enclosed for bidding purposes. The date and time stamp provided via the government's email will constitute the time of receipt of a bid package. The government will acknowledge receipt of the Bidder's email. The government will not review the Bid or any of the attachments provided via the Bidder's email until the Bid Opening. All electronically submitted files by Email CANNOT EXCEED this Agency's size limit of 20MB (includes email and its attachment); files exceeding this size will be denied access to the aforementioned email inboxes. It is the responsibility of the contractor to determine the size of its electronic file. Should the Bidder need to break up its submittal, it may provide its attachment under separate emails to avoid exceeding the size limit. The last email received will constitute the full submission of the Bid, e.g. the time received by the government.

- (2) **EMAIL BIDS** to Ericka Hillard at [ericka.d.hillard@usace.army.mil](mailto:ericka.d.hillard@usace.army.mil) with copies furnished to Michael Jones at [michael.t.jones@usace.army.mil](mailto:michael.t.jones@usace.army.mil) and April Judd at [april.c.judd@usace.army.mil](mailto:april.c.judd@usace.army.mil).

- b. In consideration of the provisions of Subpart 14.301 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, wherein the "responsiveness of bids" is provisioned, bidders must comply with all material respects of this Solicitation (Invitation for Bids) to be considered for the resulting award. Accordingly, bids submitted by EMAIL (and other methods authorized by this Solicitation) must be in compliance with the submission requirements discussed below. (also see Clause No. 52.214-5 at Section 00 21 13 of this Solicitation)
- c. **TIME OF SUBMISSION:** Bids are required one hour prior the time specified on Page 1 of this Solicitation, Block #13a. *Please note, FAR Subpart 14.302 Bid submission; "Bids shall be submitted so that they will be received in the office designated in the invitation for bids not later than the exact time set for opening of bids."*
- d. **VIRTUAL BID OPENING:** For this procurement, Contracting will conduct a virtual Bid Opening in accordance with the below provisions. These procedures are being used because of the current public health concerns affiliated with COVID-19.
- e. **VIRTUAL BID OPENING PROVISIONS/ PARTICIPATION:**

**THE VIRTUAL BID OPENING WILL BEGIN ON the time and date specified on Page 1 of this Solicitation, Block #13a. - THE WEBEX AND AUDIO INFORMATION FOR THE VIRTUAL BID OPENING FOLLOWS:**

Interested individuals will navigate to a WEBEX link. The bids will be read aloud and individuals will be able to view the Bid Opening information on the WEBEX screen as the bids are opened. Should technological issues ensue from the visual viewing at the WEBEX, the audio access will take precedence and satisfy the conditions of bids being communicated publicly/read aloud. Within 3 days prior to the bid opening, the government will provide a meeting link with a password and phone number at the [sam.gov](https://sam.gov) website (<https://sam.gov>), wherein the Solicitation package is published.

- f. **BID GUARANTEE:**

**Bidders are required to submit a Bid Guarantee for this project in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation Clause 52.228-1, "Bid Guarantee" – Refer to Solicitation Section 00 21 13 for the full text of this Clause.**

**A bid guarantee shall be submitted at 20% of the bid price or \$3M whichever is the lesser.**

**Any bidder failing to submit a Bid Guarantee will be considered non- responsive to the Solicitation and ineligible for award.**

**Emailed Bids: If submitting your Bid by email, the bid guarantee must be included in your emailed attachment(s).**

- g. **ATTACHMENT A – PREAWARD SURVEY FORM** – The bidder shall complete the enclosed Attachment A and submit it along with your bid (if emailing your bid, this form must be included in your attachments). The preaward survey form is to aid in expediting the award of this project. Only the winning bidder's information will be surveyed.

h. **PROJNET INSTRUCTIONS – BIDDER'S QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS**

Technical inquiries and questions relating to proposal procedures or bonds are to be submitted via Bidder Inquiry in ProjNet at <http://www.ProjNet.org/ProjNet>. As noted below, offerors shall not submit their proposals via ProjNet. Offerors shall submit their proposals in accordance with the provisions stated in the solicitation.

To submit and review bid inquiry items, bidders will need to be a current registered user or self register into system.

The Solicitation Number is: W912P622B0004

The Bidder Inquiry Key is: AT3A6Q-KMWFHK

**Specific Instructions for ProjNet Bid Inquiry Access:**

1. From the ProjNet home page linked above, click on Quick Add on the upper right side of the screen.
2. Identify the Agency. This should be marked as USACE.
3. Key. Enter the Bidder Inquiry Key listed above.
4. Email. Enter the email address you would like to use for communication.
5. Select Continue. A page will then open stating a user account was not found and will ask you to create one using the provided form.
6. Enter your First Name, Last Name, Company, City, State, Phone, Email, Secret Question, Secret Answer, and Time Zone. Make sure to remember your Secret Question and Answer as they will be used from this point on to access the ProjNet system.
7. Select Add User. Once this is completed you are now registered within ProjNet and are currently logged into the system.

**Specific Instructions for Future ProjNet Bid Inquiry Access:**

1. For future access to ProjNet, you will not be emailed any type of password. You will utilize your Secret Question and Secret Answer to log in.
2. From the ProjNet home page linked above, click on Quick Add on the upper right side of the screen.
3. Identify the Agency. This should be marked as USACE.
4. Key. Enter the Bidder Inquiry Key listed above.
5. Email. Enter the email address you used to register previously in ProjNet.
6. Select Continue. A page will then open asking you to enter the answer to your SecretQuestion.



7. Enter your Secret Answer and click Login. Once this is completed you are now logged into the system.

From this page you may view all bidder inquiries or add an inquiry.

Bidders will receive an acknowledgement of their question via email, followed by an answer to their question after it has been processed by our technical team.

Bidders are requested to review the specification in its entirety and to review the Bidder Inquiry System for answers to questions prior to submission of a new inquiry.

The call center operates weekdays from 8AM to 5PM U.S. Central Time Zone (Chicago). The telephone number for the Call Center is 800-428-HELP.

Bidders will NOT be publicly opened. Information concerning the status of the evaluation and/or award will NOT be available after receipt of proposals.

NOTES:

1. Offerors shall not submit their proposals via ProjNet, but in accordance with the provisions stated in the solicitation. Any questions regarding acceptable means of submitting offers shall be made directly to the Contract Specialist identified in the solicitation.

2. Government responses to technical inquiries and questions relating to proposal procedures or bonds that are submitted to ProjNet in accordance with the procedures above are not binding on the Government unless an amendment is issued on Standard Form 30. In the case of any conflicts, the solicitation governs. Any changes or revisions to the solicitation will be made by formal amendment. Government responses will be limited to: (a) Notice that an amendment will be issued; (b) Reference to an existing requirement contained in the solicitation; or (c) Notice that a response is not necessary.

3. The ability to enter technical inquiries and questions relating to proposal procedures or bonds will be disabled ten (10) calendar days prior to the closing date stated in the solicitation. No Government responses will be entered into the ProjNet system within five (5) calendar days prior to the closing date stated in the solicitation.

## ATTACHMENT A

**PREAWARD SURVEY INFORMATION**

(RE: Subparts 9.104-1 and 9.105-1 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation)

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

SOLICITATION W912P622B0004, GARY SANITARY DISTRICT 27<sup>TH</sup> & CHASE STREET FORCE  
MAIN REPLACEMENT, PHASE 2 - SECTION 219, GARY, LAKE COUNTY, INDIANA (USACE  
ACQUISITION)

Please complete the below form to assist in the completion of a Pre-award Survey:

1. Month and Year started in business: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Year and State Incorporated: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Key Personnel:

President/Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Vice President/Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Secretary/Treasurer: \_\_\_\_\_

4. Number of Full-Time Employees: \_\_\_\_\_

5. Surety:

Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Address, City &amp; State: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone#: \_\_\_\_\_

6. Insurance Company:

Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Address, City &amp; State: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone#: \_\_\_\_\_

7. Financial Institution Information:

Name of Bank: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Address, City &amp; State: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone#: \_\_\_\_\_

8. References: Provide the names and contact information of **three** references. Information obtained from references will be used to determine if you have been diligent in the following areas: a) Quality of Work; b) Timely Performance; c) Effectiveness of Management; d) Compliance with Safety Standards; and e) Compliance with Labor Standards.

9. Does your company have any ongoing projects that may cause a problem with completing or beginning performance of the subject project?

10. Does your company own all of necessary tools and equipment to perform the work of the project?

END OF FORM

## Section 00 45 00 - Representations and Certifications

REPRESENTATIONS CERTIFICATIONS  
***REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS***

COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

PHONE NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ FAX NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

EMAIL ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

BUSINESS SIZE (select one)

Large Business \_\_\_\_\_ Small Business \_\_\_\_\_ HUBZone Business \_\_\_\_\_ 8A \_\_\_\_\_

Woman-Owned \_\_\_\_\_ Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor is registered with SAM: \_\_\_\_\_ YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO

(See FAR 52.204-7)

TAX ID # \_\_\_\_\_

INDICATE Unique Entity Identifier (previously DUNS NUMBER) \_\_\_\_\_ (This is 12 digit alphanumeric code)

CAGE NO. \_\_\_\_\_ (Note: See Unique Entity Identifier (FAR 52.204-7))

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

52.209-13	Violation of Arms Control Treaties or Agreements -- Certification	NOV 2021
252.203-7005	Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials	NOV 2011
252.204-7017	Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services -- Representation	MAY 2021
252.225-7055	Representation Regarding Business Operations with the Maduro Regime	MAY 2022
252.225-7973 (Dev)	Prohibition on the Procurement of Foreign-Made Unmanned Aircraft Systems - Representation (DEVIATION 2020-00015)	MAY 2020

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

## 52.204-8 ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (JAN 2022)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 237110.

(2) The small business size standard is \$39,500,000.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern that submits an offer, other than on a construction or service acquisition, but proposes to furnish an end item that it did not itself manufacture, process, or produce is 500 employees if the acquisition--

(i) Is set aside for small business and has a value above the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Uses the HUBZone price evaluation preference regardless of dollar value, unless the offeror waives the price evaluation preference; or

(iii) Is an 8(a), HUBZone, service-disabled veteran-owned, economically disadvantaged women-owned, or women-owned small business set-aside or sole-source award regardless of dollar value.

(b)(1) If the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is included in this solicitation, paragraph (d) of this provision applies.

(2) If the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is not included in this solicitation, and the Offeror has an active registration in the System for Award Management (SAM), the Offeror may choose to use paragraph (d) of this provision instead of completing the corresponding individual representations and certifications in the solicitation. The Offeror shall indicate which option applies by checking one of the following boxes:

(        ) Paragraph (d) applies.

(        ) Paragraph (d) does not apply and the offeror has completed the individual representations and certifications in the solicitation.

(c) (1) The following representations or certifications in SAM are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) 52.203-2, Certificate of Independent Price Determination. This provision applies to solicitations when a firm-fixed-price contract or fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment is contemplated, unless—

(A) The acquisition is to be made under the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13;

(B) The solicitation is a request for technical proposals under two-step sealed bidding procedures; or

(C) The solicitation is for utility services for which rates are set by law or regulation.

(ii) 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions. This provision applies to solicitations expected to exceed \$150,000.

(iii) 52.203-18, Prohibition on Contracting with Entities that Require Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements--Representation. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(iv) 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification. This provision applies to solicitations that do not include the provision at 52.204-7, System for Award Management.

(v) 52.204-5, Women-Owned Business (Other Than Small Business). This provision applies to solicitations that—

- (A) Are not set aside for small business concerns;
  - (B) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and
  - (C) Are for contracts that will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (vi) 52.204-26, Covered Telecommunications Equipment or Services--Representation. This provision applies to all solicitations.
- (vii) 52.209-2, Prohibition on Contracting with Inverted Domestic Corporations--Representation.
- (viii) 52.209-5, Certification Regarding Responsibility Matters. This provision applies to solicitations where the contract value is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (ix) 52.209-11, Representation by Corporations Regarding Delinquent Tax Liability or a Felony Conviction under any Federal Law. This provision applies to all solicitations.
- (x) 52.214-14, Place of Performance--Sealed Bidding. This provision applies to invitations for bids except those in which the place of performance is specified by the Government.
- (xi) 52.215-6, Place of Performance. This provision applies to solicitations unless the place of performance is specified by the Government.
- (xii) 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations (Basic, Alternates I, and II). This provision applies to solicitations when the contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (A) The basic provision applies when the solicitations are issued by other than DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard.
  - (B) The provision with its Alternate I applies to solicitations issued by DoD, NASA, or the Coast Guard.
  - (C) The provision with its Alternate II applies to solicitations that will result in a multiple-award contract with more than one NAICS code assigned.
- (xiii) 52.219-2, Equal Low Bids. This provision applies to solicitations when contracting by sealed bidding and the contract will be performed in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (xiv) 52.222-22, Previous Contracts and Compliance Reports. This provision applies to solicitations that include the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity.
- (xv) 52.222-25, Affirmative Action Compliance. This provision applies to solicitations, other than those for construction, when the solicitation includes the clause at 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity.
- (xvi) 52.222-38, Compliance with Veterans' Employment Reporting Requirements. This provision applies to solicitations when it is anticipated the contract award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and the contract is not for acquisition of commercial products or commercial services.
- (xvii) 52.223-1, Biobased Product Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that require the delivery or specify the use of USDA-designated items; or include the clause at 52.223-2, Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts.

(xviii) 52.223-4, Recovered Material Certification. This provision applies to solicitations that are for, or specify the use of, EPA- designated items.

(xix) 52.223-22, Public Disclosure of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Reduction Goals--Representation. This provision applies to solicitations that include the clause at 52.204-7.)

(xx) 52.225-2, Buy American Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-1.

(xxi) 52.225-4, Buy American--Free Trade Agreements--Israeli Trade Act Certificate. (Basic, Alternates I, II, and III.) This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225- 3.

(A) If the acquisition value is less than \$25,000, the basic provision applies.

(B) If the acquisition value is \$25,000 or more but is less than \$50,000, the provision with its Alternate I applies.

(C) If the acquisition value is \$50,000 or more but is less than \$92,319, the provision with its Alternate II applies.

(D) If the acquisition value is \$92,319 or more but is less than \$100,000, the provision with its Alternate III applies.

(xxii) 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate. This provision applies to solicitations containing the clause at 52.225-5.

(xxiii) 52.225-20, Prohibition on Conducting Restricted Business Operations in Sudan--Certification. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xxiv) 52.225-25, Prohibition on Contracting with Entities Engaging in Certain Activities or Transactions Relating to Iran—Representation and Certification. This provision applies to all solicitations.

(xxv) 52.226-2, Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation. This provision applies to solicitations for research, studies, supplies, or services of the type normally acquired from higher educational institutions.

(2) The following representations or certifications are applicable as indicated by the Contracting Officer:

X (i) 52.204-17, Ownership or Control of Offeror.

X (ii) 52.204-20, Predecessor of Offeror.

(iii) 52.222-18, Certification Regarding Knowledge of Child Labor for Listed End Products.

(iv) 52.222-48, Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Maintenance, Calibration, or Repair of Certain Equipment--Certification.

(v) 52.222-52 Exemption from Application of the Service Contract Labor Standards to Contracts for Certain Services--Certification.

(vi) 52.223-9, with its Alternate I, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA- Designated Products (Alternate I only).

(vii) 52.227-6, Royalty Information.

(A) Basic.

(B) Alternate I.

(viii) 52.227-15, Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.

(d) The Offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically in SAM accessed through <https://www.sam.gov>. After reviewing the SAM information, the Offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in paragraph (c) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below [      offeror to insert changes, identifying change by clause number, title, date]. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR Clause	Title	Date	Change
-----	-----	-----	-----
-----	-----	-----	-----

Any changes provided by the offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications posted on SAM.

(End of provision)

#### 52.204-24 REPRESENTATION REGARDING CERTAIN TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SERVICES OR EQUIPMENT (NOV 2021)

The Offeror shall not complete the representation at paragraph (d)(1) of this provision if the Offeror has represented that it "does not provide covered telecommunications equipment or services as a part of its offered products or services to the Government in the performance of any contract, subcontract, or other contractual instrument" in paragraph (c)(1) in the provision at 52.204-26, Covered Telecommunications Equipment or Services--Representation, or in paragraph (v)(2)(i) of the provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications-Commercial Products and Commercial Services. The Offeror shall not complete the representation in paragraph (d)(2) of this provision if the Offeror has represented that it "does not use covered telecommunications equipment or services, or any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services" in paragraph (c)(2) of the provision at 52.204-26, or in paragraph (v)(2)(ii) of the provision at 52.212-3.

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision-

Backhaul, covered telecommunications equipment or services, critical technology, interconnection arrangements, reasonable inquiry, roaming, and substantial or essential component have the meanings provided in the clause 52.204-25, Prohibition on Contracting for Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment.

(b) Prohibition.



(1) Section 889(a)(1)(A) of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (Pub. L. 115-232) prohibits the head of an executive agency on or after August 13, 2019, from procuring or obtaining, or extending or renewing a contract to procure or obtain, any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. Nothing in the prohibition shall be construed to--

(i) Prohibit the head of an executive agency from procuring with an entity to provide a service that connects to the facilities of a third-party, such as backhaul, roaming, or interconnection arrangements; or

(ii) Cover telecommunications equipment that cannot route or redirect user data traffic or cannot permit visibility into any user data or packets that such equipment transmits or otherwise handles.

(2) Section 889(a)(1)(B) of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019 (Pub. L. 115-232) prohibits the head of an executive agency on or after August 13, 2020, from entering into a contract or extending or renewing a contract with an entity that uses any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. This prohibition applies to the use of covered telecommunications equipment or services, regardless of whether that use is in performance of work under a Federal contract. Nothing in the prohibition shall be construed to--

(i) Prohibit the head of an executive agency from procuring with an entity to provide a service that connects to the facilities of a third-party, such as backhaul, roaming, or interconnection arrangements; or

(ii) Cover telecommunications equipment that cannot route or redirect user data traffic or cannot permit visibility into any user data or packets that such equipment transmits or otherwise handles.

(c) Procedures. The Offeror shall review the list of excluded parties in the System for Award Management (SAM) (<https://www.sam.gov>) for entities excluded from receiving federal awards for "covered telecommunications equipment or services."

(d) Representations. The Offeror represents that--

(1) It [ ☐ ] will, [ ☐ ] will not provide covered telecommunications equipment or services to the Government in the performance of any contract, subcontract or other contractual instrument resulting from this solicitation. The Offeror shall provide the additional disclosure information required at paragraph (e)(1) of this section if the Offeror responds "will" in paragraph (d)(1) of this section; and

(2) After conducting a reasonable inquiry, for purposes of this representation, the Offeror represents that--

It [ ☐ ] does, [ ☐ ] does not use covered telecommunications equipment or services, or use any equipment, system, or service that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services. The Offeror shall provide the additional disclosure information required at paragraph (e)(2) of this section if the Offeror responds "does" in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(e) Disclosures.

(1) Disclosure for the representation in paragraph (d)(1) of this provision. If the Offeror has responded "will" in the representation in paragraph (d)(1) of this provision, the Offeror shall provide the following information as part of the offer:

(i) For covered equipment--

(A) The entity that produced the covered telecommunications equipment (include entity name, unique entity identifier, CAGE code, and whether the entity was the original equipment manufacturer (OEM) or a distributor, if known);

(B) A description of all covered telecommunications equipment offered (include brand; model number, such as OEM number, manufacturer part number, or wholesaler number; and item description, as applicable); and

(C) Explanation of the proposed use of covered telecommunications equipment and any factors relevant to determining if such use would be permissible under the prohibition in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.

(ii) For covered services--

(A) If the service is related to item maintenance: A description of all covered telecommunications services offered (include on the item being maintained: Brand; model number, such as OEM number, manufacturer part number, or wholesaler number; and item description, as applicable); or

(B) If not associated with maintenance, the Product Service Code (PSC) of the service being provided; and explanation of the proposed use of covered telecommunications services and any factors relevant to determining if such use would be permissible under the prohibition in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.

(2) Disclosure for the representation in paragraph (d)(2) of this provision. If the Offeror has responded "does" in the representation in paragraph (d)(2) of this provision, the Offeror shall provide the following information as part of the offer:

(i) For covered equipment--

(A) The entity that produced the covered telecommunications equipment (include entity name, unique entity identifier, CAGE code, and whether the entity was the OEM or a distributor, if known);

(B) A description of all covered telecommunications equipment offered (include brand; model number, such as OEM number, manufacturer part number, or wholesaler number; and item description, as applicable); and

(C) Explanation of the proposed use of covered telecommunications equipment and any factors relevant to determining if such use would be permissible under the prohibition in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.

(ii) For covered services--

(A) If the service is related to item maintenance: A description of all covered telecommunications services offered (include on the item being maintained: Brand; model number, such as OEM number, manufacturer part number, or wholesaler number; and item description, as applicable); or

(B) If not associated with maintenance, the PSC of the service being provided; and explanation of the proposed use of covered telecommunications services and any factors relevant to determining if such use would be permissible under the prohibition in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.

(End of provision)

## 52.209-7 INFORMATION REGARDING RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (OCT 2018)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Administrative proceeding means a non-judicial process that is adjudicatory in nature in order to make a determination of fault or liability (e.g., Securities and Exchange Commission Administrative Proceedings, Civilian Board of Contract Appeals Proceedings, and Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals Proceedings). This includes administrative proceedings at the Federal and State level but only in connection with performance of a

Federal contract or grant. It does not include agency actions such as contract audits, site visits, corrective plans, or inspection of deliverables.

Federal contracts and grants with total value greater than \$10,000,000 means--

- (1) The total value of all current, active contracts and grants, including all priced options; and
- (2) The total value of all current, active orders including all priced options under indefinite-delivery, indefinite-quantity, 8(a), or requirements contracts (including task and delivery and multiple-award Schedules).

Principal means an officer, director, owner, partner, or a person having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a division or business segment; and similar positions).

(b) The offeror ( ) has ( ) does not have current active Federal contracts and grants with total value greater than \$10,000,000.

(c) If the offeror checked “has” in paragraph (b) of this provision, the offeror represents, by submission of this offer, that the information it has entered in the Federal Awardee Performance and Integrity Information System (FAPIS) is current, accurate, and complete as of the date of submission of this offer with regard to the following information:

(1) Whether the offeror, and/or any of its principals, has or has not, within the last five years, in connection with the award to or performance by the offeror of a Federal contract or grant, been the subject of a proceeding, at the Federal or State level that resulted in any of the following dispositions:

- (i) In a criminal proceeding, a conviction.
- (ii) In a civil proceeding, a finding of fault and liability that results in the payment of a monetary fine, penalty, reimbursement, restitution, or damages of \$5,000 or more.
- (iii) In an administrative proceeding, a finding of fault and liability that results in--

(A) The payment of a monetary fine or penalty of \$5,000 or more; or

(B) The payment of a reimbursement, restitution, or damages in excess of \$100,000.

(iv) In a criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding, a disposition of the matter by consent or compromise with an acknowledgment of fault by the Contractor if the proceeding could have led to any of the outcomes specified in paragraphs (c)(1)(i), (c)(1)(ii), or (c)(1)(iii) of this provision.

(2) If the offeror has been involved in the last five years in any of the occurrences listed in (c)(1) of this provision, whether the offeror has provided the requested information with regard to each occurrence.

(d) The offeror shall post the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (c)(1)(iv) of this provision in FAPIS as required through maintaining an active registration in the System for Award Management, which can be accessed via <https://www.sam.gov> (see 52.204-7).

(End of provision)

252.204-7007 ALTERNATE A, ANNUAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (MAY 2021)

Substitute the following paragraphs (b), (d) and (e) for paragraphs (b) and (d) of the provision at FAR 52.204-8:

(b)(1) If the provision at FAR 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is included in this solicitation, paragraph (e) of this provision applies.

(2) If the provision at FAR 52.204-7, System for Award Management, is not included in this solicitation, and the Offeror has an active registration in the System for Award Management (SAM), the Offeror may choose to use paragraph (e) of this provision instead of completing the corresponding individual representations and certifications in the solicitation. The Offeror shall indicate which option applies by checking one of the following boxes:

☐ (i) Paragraph (e) applies.

☐ (ii) Paragraph (e) does not apply and the Offeror has completed the individual representations and certifications in the solicitation.

(d)(1) The following representations or certifications in the SAM database are applicable to this solicitation as indicated:

(i) 252.204-7016, Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services--Representation. Applies to all solicitations.

(ii) 252.216-7008, Economic Price Adjustment--Wage Rates or Material Prices Controlled by a Foreign Government. Applies to solicitations for fixed-price supply and service contracts when the contract is to be performed wholly or in part in a foreign country, and a foreign government controls wage rates or material prices and may during contract performance impose a mandatory change in wages or prices of materials.

(iii) 252.225-7042, Authorization to Perform. Applies to all solicitations when performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.

(iv) 252.225-7049, Prohibition on Acquisition of Certain Foreign Commercial Satellite Services--Representations. Applies to solicitations for the acquisition of commercial satellite services.

(v) 252.225-7050, Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism. Applies to all solicitations expected to result in contracts of \$150,000 or more.

(vi) 252.229-7012, Tax Exemptions (Italy)--Representation. Applies to solicitations when contract performance will be in Italy.

(vii) 252.229-7013, Tax Exemptions (Spain)--Representation. Applies to solicitations when contract performance will be in Spain.

(viii) 252.247-7022, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea. Applies to all solicitations except those for direct purchase of ocean transportation services or those with an anticipated value at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) The following representations or certifications in SAM are applicable to this solicitation as indicated by the Contracting Officer:

X (i) 252.209-7002, Disclosure of Ownership or Control by a Foreign Government.

☐ (ii) 252.225-7000, Buy American--Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

☐ (iii) 252.225-7020, Trade Agreements Certificate.

☐ Use with Alternate I.

X (iv) 252.225-7031, Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

\_\_\_\_ (v) 252.225-7035, Buy American--Free Trade Agreements--Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

\_\_\_\_ Use with Alternate I.

\_\_\_\_ Use with Alternate II.

\_\_\_\_ Use with Alternate III.

\_\_\_\_ Use with Alternate IV.

\_\_\_\_ Use with Alternate V.

\_\_\_\_ (vi) 252.226-7002, Representation for Demonstration Project for Contractors Employing Persons with Disabilities.

\_\_\_\_ (vii) 252.232-7015, Performance-Based Payments--Representation.

(e) The Offeror has completed the annual representations and certifications electronically via the SAM website at <https://www.acquisition.gov/>. After reviewing the SAM database information, the Offeror verifies by submission of the offer that the representations and certifications currently posted electronically that apply to this solicitation as indicated in FAR 52.204-8(c) and paragraph (d) of this provision have been entered or updated within the last 12 months, are current, accurate, complete, and applicable to this solicitation (including the business size standard applicable to the NAICS code referenced for this solicitation), as of the date of this offer, and are incorporated in this offer by reference (see FAR 4.1201); except for the changes identified below [Offeror to insert changes, identifying change by provision number, title, date \_\_\_\_]. These amended representation(s) and/or certification(s) are also incorporated in this offer and are current, accurate, and complete as of the date of this offer.

FAR/DFARS provision No.	Title	Date	Change

Any changes provided by the Offeror are applicable to this solicitation only, and do not result in an update to the representations and certifications located in the SAM database.

(End of provision)

#### 252.204-7016 COVERED DEFENSE TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT OR SERVICES -- REPRESENTATION (DEC 2019)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision, covered defense telecommunications equipment or services has the meaning provided in the clause 252.204-7018, Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services.

(b) Procedures. The Offeror shall review the list of excluded parties in the System for Award Management (SAM) (<https://www.sam.gov>) for entities excluded from receiving federal awards for “covered defense telecommunications equipment or services”.

(c) Representation. The Offeror represents that it [ ] does, [ ] does not provide covered defense telecommunications equipment or services as a part of its offered products or services to the Government in the performance of any contract, subcontract, or other contractual instrument.

(End of provision)

## Section 00 70 00 - Conditions of the Contract

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

52.202-1	Definitions	JUN 2020
52.203-3	Gratuities	APR 1984
52.203-5	Covenant Against Contingent Fees	MAY 2014
52.203-7	Anti-Kickback Procedures	JUN 2020
52.203-8	Cancellation, Rescission, and Recovery of Funds for Illegal or Improper Activity	MAY 2014
52.203-10	Price Or Fee Adjustment For Illegal Or Improper Activity	MAY 2014
52.203-12	Limitation On Payments To Influence Certain Federal Transactions	JUN 2020
52.203-19	Prohibition on Requiring Certain Internal Confidentiality Agreements or Statements	JAN 2017
52.204-4	Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Postconsumer Fiber Content Paper	MAY 2011
52.204-9	Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel	JAN 2011
52.204-10	Reporting Executive Compensation and First-Tier Subcontract Awards	JUN 2020
52.204-13	System for Award Management Maintenance	OCT 2018
52.204-18	Commercial and Government Entity Code Maintenance	AUG 2020
52.204-19	Incorporation by Reference of Representations and Certifications.	DEC 2014
52.204-23	Prohibition on Contracting for Hardware, Software, and Services Developed or Provided by Kaspersky Lab and Other Covered Entities	NOV 2021
52.204-25	Prohibition on Contracting for Certain Telecommunications and Video Surveillance Services or Equipment	NOV 2021
52.209-6	Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting With Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment	NOV 2021
52.209-9	Updates of Publicly Available Information Regarding Responsibility Matters	OCT 2018
52.209-10	Prohibition on Contracting With Inverted Domestic Corporations	NOV 2015
52.211-18	Variation in Estimated Quantity	APR 1984
52.214-18	Preparation of Bids-Construction	APR 1984
52.214-19	Contract Award-Sealed Bidding-Construction	AUG 1996
52.214-26	Audit and Records--Sealed Bidding	JUN 2020
52.214-27 (Dev)	Price Reduction for Defective Certified Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications - Sealed Bidding (DEVIATION 2022-O0001)	OCT 2021
52.214-28 (Dev)	Subcontractor Certified Cost Or Pricing Data--Modifications--Sealed Bidding (DEVIATION 2022-O0001)	OCT 2021
52.219-8	Utilization of Small Business Concerns	OCT 2018
52.222-3	Convict Labor	JUN 2003
52.222-4	Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards - Overtime Compensation	MAY 2018
52.222-6	Construction Wage Rate Requirements	AUG 2018
52.222-7	Withholding of Funds	MAY 2014
52.222-8	Payrolls and Basic Records	JUL 2021
52.222-9	Apprentices and Trainees	JUL 2005
52.222-10	Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements	FEB 1988
52.222-11	Subcontracts (Labor Standards)	MAY 2014

52.222-12	Contract Termination-Debarment	MAY 2014
52.222-13	Compliance With Construction Wage Rate Requirements and Related Regulations	MAY 2014
52.222-14	Disputes Concerning Labor Standards	FEB 1988
52.222-15	Certification of Eligibility	MAY 2014
52.222-21	Prohibition Of Segregated Facilities	APR 2015
52.222-26	Equal Opportunity	SEP 2016
52.222-27	Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction	APR 2015
52.222-37	Employment Reports on Veterans	JUN 2020
52.222-40	Notification of Employee Rights Under the National Labor Relations Act	DEC 2010
52.222-50	Combating Trafficking in Persons	NOV 2021
52.222-54	Employment Eligibility Verification	MAY 2022
52.222-55	Minimum Wages for Contractor Workers Under Executive Order 14026	JAN 2022
52.222-62	Paid Sick Leave Under Executive Order 13706	JAN 2022
52.223-5	Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information	MAY 2011
52.223-6	Drug-Free Workplace	MAY 2001
52.223-17	Affirmative Procurement of EPA-Designated Items in Service and Construction Contracts	AUG 2018
52.223-18	Encouraging Contractor Policies To Ban Text Messaging While Driving	JUN 2020
52.223-20	Aerosols	JUN 2016
52.223-21	Foams	JUN 2016
52.225-13	Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases	FEB 2021
52.227-1	Authorization and Consent	JUN 2020
52.227-2	Notice And Assistance Regarding Patent And Copyright Infringement	JUN 2020
52.227-4	Patent Indemnity-Construction Contracts	DEC 2007
52.228-2	Additional Bond Security	OCT 1997
52.228-11 (Dev)	Individual Surety--Pledge of Assets (DEVIATION 2020-O0016)	FEB 2021
52.228-12	Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds	MAY 2014
52.228-14	Irrevocable Letter of Credit	NOV 2014
52.228-17	Individual Surety--Pledge of Assets (Bid Guarantee)	FEB 2021
52.232-5	Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts	MAY 2014
52.232-17	Interest	MAY 2014
52.232-23 Alt I	Assignment of Claims (May 2014) - Alternate I	APR 1984
52.232-27	Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts	JAN 2017
52.232-33	Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer--System for Award Management	OCT 2018
52.233-1	Disputes	MAY 2014
52.233-3	Protest After Award	AUG 1996
52.236-2	Differing Site Conditions	APR 1984
52.236-3	Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work	APR 1984
52.236-5	Material and Workmanship	APR 1984
52.236-6	Superintendence by the Contractor	APR 1984
52.236-7	Permits and Responsibilities	NOV 1991
52.236-8	Other Contracts	APR 1984
52.236-9	Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements	APR 1984
52.236-10	Operations and Storage Areas	APR 1984
52.236-11	Use and Possession Prior to Completion	APR 1984
52.236-12	Cleaning Up	APR 1984



52.236-13	Accident Prevention	NOV 1991
52.236-15	Schedules for Construction Contracts	APR 1984
52.236-17	Layout of Work	APR 1984
52.236-21	Specifications and Drawings for Construction	FEB 1997
52.236-26	Preconstruction Conference	FEB 1995
52.242-13	Bankruptcy	JUL 1995
52.242-14	Suspension of Work	APR 1984
52.243-4	Changes	JUN 2007
52.244-6	Subcontracts for Commercial Products and Commercial Services	JAN 2022
52.246-12	Inspection of Construction	AUG 1996
52.246-21	Warranty of Construction	MAR 1994
52.248-3	Value Engineering-Construction	OCT 2020
52.249-2 Alt I	Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Apr 2012) - Alternate I	SEP 1996
52.249-10	Default (Fixed-Price Construction)	APR 1984
52.253-1	Computer Generated Forms	JAN 1991
252.201-7000	Contracting Officer's Representative	DEC 1991
252.203-7000	Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials	SEP 2011
252.203-7001	Prohibition On Persons Convicted of Fraud or Other Defense-Contract-Related Felonies	DEC 2008
252.203-7002	Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights	SEP 2013
252.204-7003	Control Of Government Personnel Work Product	APR 1992
252.204-7004	Antiterrorism Awareness Training for Contractors.	FEB 2019
252.204-7015	Notice of Authorized Disclosure of Information for Litigation Support	MAY 2016
252.204-7018	Prohibition on the Acquisition of Covered Defense Telecommunications Equipment or Services	JAN 2021
252.205-7000	Provision Of Information To Cooperative Agreement Holders	DEC 1991
252.209-7004	Subcontracting With Firms That Are Owned or Controlled By The Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism	MAY 2019
252.223-7004	Drug Free Work Force	SEP 1988
252.223-7006	Prohibition On Storage, Treatment, and Disposal of Toxic or Hazardous Materials	SEP 2014
252.223-7008	Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium	JUN 2013
252.225-7012	Preference For Certain Domestic Commodities	MAR 2022
252.225-7048	Export-Controlled Items	JUN 2013
252.225-7052	Restriction on the Acquisition of Certain Magnets, Tantalum, and Tungsten.	OCT 2020
252.225-7056	Prohibition Regarding Business Operations with the Maduro Regime	MAY 2022
252.225-7972 (Dev)	Prohibition on the Procurement of Foreign-Made Unmanned Aircraft Systems (DEVIATION 2020-O0015)	MAY 2020
252.227-7033	Rights in Shop Drawings	APR 1966
252.232-7003	Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports	DEC 2018
252.232-7010	Levies on Contract Payments	DEC 2006
252.232-7017	Accelerating Payments to Small Business Subcontractors--Prohibition on Fees and Consideration	APR 2020
252.236-7000	Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown	DEC 1991
252.236-7002	Obstruction of Navigable Waterways	DEC 1991
252.236-7008	Contract Prices-Bidding Schedules	DEC 1991
252.243-7001	Pricing Of Contract Modifications	DEC 1991

252.243-7002	Requests for Equitable Adjustment	DEC 2012
252.244-7000	Subcontracts for Commercial Items	JAN 2021
252.247-7023	Transportation of Supplies by Sea	FEB 2019

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

### 52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUN 2020)

(a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

(b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, as defined in Federal Acquisition Regulation 2.101 on the date of subcontract award.

(End of Clause)

### 52.204-21 BASIC SAFEGUARDING OF COVERED CONTRACTOR INFORMATION SYSTEMS (NOV 2021)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Covered contractor information system means an information system that is owned or operated by a contractor that processes, stores, or transmits Federal contract information.

Federal contract information means information, not intended for public release, that is provided by or generated for the Government under a contract to develop or deliver a product or service to the Government, but not including information provided by the Government to the public (such as on public websites) or simple transactional information, such as necessary to process payments.

Information means any communication or representation of knowledge such as facts, data, or opinions, in any medium or form, including textual, numerical, graphic, cartographic, narrative, or audiovisual (Committee on National Security Systems Instruction (CNSSI) 4009).

Information system means a discrete set of information resources organized for the collection, processing, maintenance, use, sharing, dissemination, or disposition of information (44 U.S.C. 3502).

Safeguarding means measures or controls that are prescribed to protect information systems.

(b) Safeguarding requirements and procedures.

(1) The Contractor shall apply the following basic safeguarding requirements and procedures to protect covered contractor information systems. Requirements and procedures for basic safeguarding of covered contractor information systems shall include, at a minimum, the following security controls:

(i) Limit information system access to authorized users, processes acting on behalf of authorized users, or devices

(including other information systems).

(ii) Limit information system access to the types of transactions and functions that authorized users are permitted to execute.

(iii) Verify and control/limit connections to and use of external information systems.

(iv) Control information posted or processed on publicly accessible information systems.

(v) Identify information system users, processes acting on behalf of users, or devices.

(vi) Authenticate (or verify) the identities of those users, processes, or devices, as a prerequisite to allowing access to organizational information systems.

(vii) Sanitize or destroy information system media containing Federal Contract Information before disposal or release for reuse.

(viii) Limit physical access to organizational information systems, equipment, and the respective operating environments to authorized individuals.

(ix) Escort visitors and monitor visitor activity; maintain audit logs of physical access; and control and manage physical access devices.

(x) Monitor, control, and protect organizational communications (i.e., information transmitted or received by organizational information systems) at the external boundaries and key internal boundaries of the information systems.

(xi) Implement subnetworks for publicly accessible system components that are physically or logically separated from internal networks.

(xii) Identify, report, and correct information and information system flaws in a timely manner.

(xiii) Provide protection from malicious code at appropriate locations within organizational information systems.

(xiv) Update malicious code protection mechanisms when new releases are available.

(xv) Perform periodic scans of the information system and real-time scans of files from external sources as files are downloaded, opened, or executed.

(2) Other requirements. This clause does not relieve the Contractor of any other specific safeguarding requirements specified by Federal agencies and departments relating to covered contractor information systems generally or other Federal safeguarding requirements for controlled unclassified information (CUI) as established by Executive Order 13556.

(c) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract (including subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial products or commercial services, other than commercially available off-the-shelf items), in which the subcontractor may have Federal contract information residing in or transiting through its information system.

(End of clause)

## 52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days following the Contractor's acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 365 Calendar Days following the Contractor's acknowledgement of the Notice to Proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

## 52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of \$1,547.86 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

## 52.217-7 OPTION FOR INCREASED QUANTITY--SEPARATELY PRICED LINE ITEM (MAR 1989)

The Government may require the delivery of the numbered line item, identified in the Schedule as an option item, in the quantity and at the price stated in the Schedule. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor as follows.

At the discretion of the government, any, all or none of the Option Items (inclusive of each and every option item under the bid schedule) may be exercised.

Any option exercised will occur within 180 calendar days following the Contractor's acknowledgement of the Notice to Proceed and the work must be performed within the time remaining under the Contract, meaning no additional time will be added to the Contract.

Once an option is awarded, the contractor will be required to obtain additional bond coverage per the respective option item (re: Solicitation Section 00 70 00, Federal Acquisition Regulation Clause No. 52.228-15 (DEVIATION 2020-O0016).

(End of clause)

## 52.219-6 NOTICE OF TOTAL SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (NOV 2020)

(a) Definition. Small business concern, as used in this clause--

(1) Means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the size standards in this solicitation.

(2) Affiliates, as used in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause, means business concerns, one of whom directly or indirectly controls or has the power to control the others, or a third party or parties control or have the power to control the others. In determining whether affiliation exists, consideration is given to all appropriate factors including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. SBA determines affiliation based on the factors set forth at 13 CFR 121.103.

(b) Applicability. This clause applies only to--

(1) Contracts that have been totally set aside for small business concerns; and

(2) Orders set aside for small business concerns under multiple-award contracts as described in 8.405-5 and 16.505(b)(2)(i)(F).

(c) General. (1) Offers are solicited only from small business concerns. Offers received from concerns that are not small business concerns shall be considered nonresponsive and will be rejected.

(2) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to a small business concern.

(End of clause)

#### 52.219-14 LIMITATIONS ON SUBCONTRACTING (DEVIATION 2021-O0008) (SEP 2021)

(a) This clause does not apply to the unrestricted portion of a partial set-aside.

(b) Definition. "Similarly situated entity," as used in this clause, means a first-tier subcontractor, including an independent contractor, that—

(1) Has the same small business program status as that which qualified the prime contractor for the award (e.g., for a small business set-aside contract, any small business concern, without regard to its socioeconomic status); and

(2) Is considered small for the size standard under the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code the prime contractor assigned to the subcontract.

(c) Applicability. This clause applies only to—

(1) Contracts that have been set aside for any of the small business concerns identified in 19.000(a)(3);

(2) Part or parts of a multiple-award contract that have been set aside for any of the small business concerns identified in 19.000(a)(3);

(3) Contracts that have been awarded on a sole-source basis in accordance with subparts 19.8, 19.13, 19.14, and 19.15;

(4) Orders expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and that are—

(i) Set aside for small business concerns under multiple-award contracts, as described in 8.405-5 and 16.505(b)(2)(i)(F); or

(ii) Issued directly to small business concerns under multiple-award contracts as described in 19.504(c)(1)(ii);

(5) Orders, regardless of dollar value, that are—

(i) Set aside in accordance with subparts 19.8, 19.13, 19.14, or 19.15 under multiple-award contracts, as described in 8.405-5 and 16.505(b)(2)(i)(F); or

(ii) Issued directly to concerns that qualify for the programs described in subparts 19.8, 19.13, 19.14, or 19.15 under multiple-award contracts, as described in 19.504(c)(1)(ii); and

(6) Contracts using the HUBZone price evaluation preference to award to a HUBZone small business concern unless the concern waived the evaluation preference.

(d) Independent contractors. An independent contractor shall be considered a subcontractor.

(e) Limitations on subcontracting. By submission of an offer and execution of a contract, the Contractor agrees that in performance of a contract assigned a North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for—

(1) Services (except construction), it will not pay more than 50 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding certain other direct costs and certain work performed outside the United States (see paragraph (e)(1)(i)), to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 50 percent subcontract amount that cannot be

exceeded. When a contract includes both services and supplies, the 50 percent limitation shall apply only to the service portion of the contract. The following services may be excluded from the 50 percent limitation:

(i) Other direct costs, to the extent they are not the principal purpose of the acquisition and small business concerns do not provide the service. Examples include airline travel, work performed by a transportation or disposal entity under a contract assigned the environmental remediation NAICS code 562910), cloud computing services, or mass media purchases.

(ii) Work performed outside the United States on awards made pursuant to the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, or work performed outside the United States required to be performed by a local contractor.

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), it will not pay more than 50 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding the cost of materials, to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 50 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded. When a contract includes both supplies and services, the 50 percent limitation shall apply only to the supply portion of the contract;

(3) General construction, it will not pay more than 85 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding the cost of materials, to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 85 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, it will not pay more than 75 percent of the amount paid by the Government for contract performance, excluding the cost of materials, to subcontractors that are not similarly situated entities. Any work that a similarly situated entity further subcontracts will count towards the prime contractor's 75 percent subcontract amount that cannot be exceeded.

(f) The Contractor shall comply with the limitations on subcontracting as follows:

(1) For contracts, in accordance with paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3) and (6) of this clause –

X By the end of the base term of the contract and then by the end of each subsequent option period; or

\_\_\_ By the end of the performance period for each order issued under the contract.

(2) For orders, in accordance with paragraphs (c)(4) and (5) of this clause, by the end of the performance period for the order.

(g) A joint venture agrees that, in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (e) of this clause will be performed by the aggregate of the joint venture participants.

(End of clause)

## 52.219-28 POST-AWARD SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REREPRESENTATION (SEP 2021)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Long-term contract means a contract of more than five years in duration, including options. However, the term does not include contracts that exceed five years in duration because the period of performance has been extended for a cumulative period not to exceed six months under the clause at 52.217-8, Option to Extend Services, or other appropriate authority.

Small business concern--

(1) Means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (d) of this clause. Such a concern is "not dominant in its field of operation" when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

(2) Affiliates, as used in this definition, means business concerns, one of whom directly or indirectly controls or has the power to control the others, or a third party or parties control or have the power to control the others. In

determining whether affiliation exists, consideration is given to all appropriate factors including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. SBA determines affiliation based on the factors set forth at 13 CFR 121.103.

(b) If the Contractor represented that it was any of the small business concerns identified in 19.000(a)(3) prior to award of this contract, the Contractor shall rerepresent its size and socioeconomic status according to paragraph (f) of this clause or, if applicable, paragraph (h) of this clause, upon occurrence of any of the following:

(1) Within 30 days after execution of a novation agreement or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the novation agreement was executed prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.

(2) Within 30 days after a merger or acquisition that does not require a novation or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the merger or acquisition occurred prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.

(3) For long-term contracts--

(i) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the end of the fifth year of the contract; and

(ii) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the date specified in the contract for exercising any option thereafter.

(c) If the Contractor represented that it was any of the small business concerns identified in 19.000(a)(3) prior to award of this contract, the Contractor shall rerepresent its size and socioeconomic status according to paragraph (f) of this clause or, if applicable, paragraph (h) of this clause, when the Contracting Officer explicitly requires it for an order issued under a multiple-award contract.

(d) The Contractor shall rerepresent its size status in accordance with the size standard in effect at the time of this rerepresentation that corresponds to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code(s) assigned to this contract. The small business size standard corresponding to this NAICS code(s) can be found at <https://www.sba.gov/document/support-table-size-standards>.

(e) The small business size standard for a Contractor providing an end item that it does not manufacture, process, or produce itself, for a contract other than a construction or service contract, is 500 employees if the acquisition--

(1) Was set aside for small business and has a value above the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) Used the HUBZone price evaluation preference regardless of dollar value, unless the Contractor waived the price evaluation preference; or

(3) Was an 8(a), HUBZone, service-disabled veteran-owned, economically disadvantaged women-owned, or women-owned small business set-aside or sole-source award regardless of dollar value.

(f) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause, the Contractor shall make the representation(s) required by paragraph (b) and (c) of this clause by validating or updating all its representations in the Representations and Certifications section of the System for Award Management (SAM) and its other data in SAM, as necessary, to ensure that they reflect the Contractor's current status. The Contractor shall notify the contracting office in writing within the timeframes specified in paragraph (b) of this clause, or with its offer for an order (see paragraph (c) of this clause), that the data have been validated or updated, and provide the date of the validation or update.

(g) If the Contractor represented that it was other than a small business concern prior to award of this contract, the Contractor may, but is not required to, take the actions required by paragraphs (f) or (h) of this clause.

(h) If the Contractor does not have representations and certifications in SAM, or does not have a representation in SAM for the NAICS code applicable to this contract, the Contractor is required to complete the following

rerepresentation and submit it to the contracting office, along with the contract number and the date on which the rerepresentation was completed:

(1) The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a small business concern under NAICS Code assigned to contract number .

(2) [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) Women-owned small business (WOSB) concern eligible under the WOSB Program. [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a women-owned small business concern in paragraph (h)(3) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that--

(i) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program, has provided all the required documents to the WOSB Repository, and no change in circumstances or adverse decisions have been issued that affects its eligibility; and

(ii) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 127, and the representation in paragraph (h)(4)(i) of this clause is accurate for each WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program participating in the joint venture.

[The Contractor shall enter the name or names of the WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program and other small businesses that are participating in the joint venture: .] Each WOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the WOSB representation.

(5) Economically disadvantaged women-owned small business (EDWOSB) concern. [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a women-owned small business concern eligible under the WOSB Program in (h)(4) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that--

(i) It [ ] is, [ ] is not an EDWOSB concern eligible under the WOSB Program, has provided all the required documents to the WOSB Repository, and no change in circumstances or adverse decisions have been issued that affects its eligibility; and

(ii) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 127, and the representation in paragraph (h)(5)(i) of this clause is accurate for each EDWOSB concern participating in the joint venture. [The Contractor shall enter the name or names of the EDWOSB concern and other small businesses that are participating in the joint venture: .] Each EDWOSB concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the EDWOSB representation.

(6) [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(7) [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (h)(6) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that it [ ] is, [ ] is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(8) [Complete only if the Contractor represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.] The Contractor represents that--



(i) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material changes in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage have occurred since it was certified in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It [ ] is, [ ] is not a HUBZone joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (h)(8)(i) of this clause is accurate for each HUBZone small business concern participating in the HUBZone joint venture. [The Contractor shall enter the names of each of the HUBZone small business concerns participating in the HUBZone joint venture: .] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the HUBZone joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

[Contractor to sign and date and insert authorized signer's name and title.]

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation for each trade
20.9%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;

- (2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;
- (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
- (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is: CITY OF GARY, COUNTY OF LAKE, STATE OF INDIANA.

(End of provision)

#### 52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR VETERANS (JUN 2020)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Active duty wartime or campaign badge veteran," "Armed Forces service medal veteran," "disabled veteran," "protected veteran," "qualified disabled veteran," and "recently separated veteran" have the meanings given at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 22.1301.

(b) Equal opportunity clause. The Contractor shall abide by the requirements of the equal opportunity clause at 41 CFR 60-300.5(a), as of March 24, 2014. This clause prohibits discrimination against qualified protected veterans, and requires affirmative action by the Contractor to employ and advance in employment qualified protected veterans.

(c) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in subcontracts valued at or above the threshold specified in FAR 22.1303(a) on the date of subcontract award, unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance. Such necessary changes in language may be made as shall be appropriate to identify properly the parties and their undertakings.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-36 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 2020)

(a) Equal opportunity clause. The Contractor shall abide by the requirements of the equal opportunity clause at 41 CFR 60-741.5(a), as of March 24, 2014. This clause prohibits discrimination against qualified individuals on the basis of disability, and requires affirmative action by the Contractor to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities.

(b) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of the threshold specified in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 22.1408(a) on the date of subcontract award, unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs of the U.S. Department of Labor, to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

Such necessary changes in language may be made as shall be appropriate to identify properly the parties and their undertakings.

(End of clause)

## 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (NOV 2021)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item—

(1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is--

(i) A commercial product (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of "commercial product" at Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 2.101);

(ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4) such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) For construction material that does not consist wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both-

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if--

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 55 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic. Components of unknown origin are treated as foreign; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item; or

(2) For construction material that consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, a construction material manufactured in the United States if the cost of foreign iron and steel constitutes less than 5 percent of the cost of all components used in such construction material. The cost of foreign iron and steel includes but is not limited to the cost of foreign iron or steel mill products (such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet), castings, or forgings utilized in the manufacture of the construction material and a good faith estimate of the cost of all foreign iron or steel components excluding COTS fasteners. Iron or steel components of unknown origin are treated as foreign. If the construction material contains multiple components, the cost of all the materials used in such construction material is calculated in accordance with the definition of "cost of components".

Fastener means a hardware device that mechanically joins or affixes two or more objects together. Examples of fasteners are nuts, bolts, pins, rivets, nails, clips, and screws.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

Foreign iron and steel means iron or steel products not produced in the United States. Produced in the United States means that all manufacturing processes of the iron or steel must take place in the United States, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. The origin of the elements of the iron or steel is not relevant to the determination of whether it is domestic or foreign.

Predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both means that the cost of the iron and steel content exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of all its components. The cost of iron and steel is the cost of the iron or steel mill products (such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet), castings, or forgings utilized in the manufacture of the product and a good faith estimate of the cost of iron or steel components excluding COTS fasteners.

Steel means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between 0.02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Domestic preference.

(1) This clause implements 41 U.S.C. chapter 83, Buy American, by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the domestic content test of the Buy American statute is waived for construction material that is a COTS item, except that for construction material that consists wholly or predominantly of iron or steel or a combination of both, the domestic content test is applied only to the iron and steel content of the construction materials, excluding COTS fasteners. (See FAR 12.505(a)(2)). The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to information technology that is a commercial product or to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"]

(3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 20 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act. (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American statute applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American statute applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American statute.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

## Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) \*\
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material....	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material...	_____	_____	_____
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material....	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material...	_____	_____	_____

[\* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued)].

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

(End of clause)

## 52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN REQUIREMENT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (MAY 2014)

(a) Definitions. “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “construction material,” “domestic construction material,” and “foreign construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American --Construction Materials” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).

(b) Requests for determinations of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American statute should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American statute before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American statute, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers.

(1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR

52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

#### 52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

#### 52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS-CONSTRUCTION (JUN 2020) (DEVIATION 2020-O0016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

*Original contract price* means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) *Amount of required bonds.* Unless the resulting contract price is valued at or below the threshold specified in Federal Acquisition Regulation 28.102-1(a) on the date of award of this contract, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) *Performance bonds* (Standard Form 25, except that no seal is required). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) *Payment bonds* (Standard Form 25A, except that no seal is required). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) *Additional bond protection.*

(i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) *Furnishing executed bonds.* The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) *Surety or other security for bonds.* The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the *Federal Register* or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of the Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 3700 East West Highway, Room 6F01, Hyattsville, MD 20782. Or via the internet at <http://www.fms.treas.gov/c570/>.

(e) *Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 3133(c)).* Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (FEB 2013)

(a) As used in this clause—

“After-imposed Federal tax” means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

“After-relieved Federal tax” means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

“All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties” means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

“Contract date” means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

“Local taxes” includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.



(b)(1) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties, except as provided in subparagraph (b)(2)(i) of this clause.

(2) Taxes imposed under 26 U.S.C. 5000C may not be—

(i) Included in the contract price; nor

(ii) Reimbursed.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

#### 52.229-11 TAX ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PROCUREMENTS--NOTICE AND REPRESENTATION (JUN 2020)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Foreign person means any person other than a United States person.

Specified Federal procurement payment means any payment made pursuant to a contract with a foreign contracting party that is for goods, manufactured or produced, or services provided in a foreign country that is not a party to an international procurement agreement with the United States. For purposes of the prior sentence, a foreign country does not include an outlying area.

United States person as defined in 26 U.S.C. 7701(a)(30) means--

(1) A citizen or resident of the United States;

(2) A domestic partnership;

(3) A domestic corporation;

(4) Any estate (other than a foreign estate, within the meaning of 26 U.S.C. 701(a)(31)); and

## (5) Any trust if--

(i) A court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust; and

(ii) One or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust.

(b) Unless exempted, there is a 2 percent tax of the amount of a specified Federal procurement payment on any foreign person receiving such payment. See 26 U.S.C. 5000C and its implementing regulations at 26 CFR 1.5000C-1 through 1.5000C-7.

(c) Exemptions from withholding under this provision are described at 26 CFR 1.5000C-1(d)(5) through (7). The Offeror would claim an exemption from the withholding by using the Department of the Treasury Internal Revenue Service Form W-14, Certificate of Foreign Contracting Party Receiving Federal Procurement Payments, available via the internet at [www.irs.gov/w14](http://www.irs.gov/w14). Any exemption claimed and self-certified on the IRS Form W-14 is subject to audit by the IRS. Any disputes regarding the imposition and collection of the 26 U.S.C. 5000C tax are adjudicated by the IRS as the 26 U.S.C. 5000C tax is a tax matter, not a contract issue. The IRS Form W-14 is provided to the acquiring agency rather than to the IRS.

(d) For purposes of withholding under 26 U.S.C. 5000C, the Offeror represents that--

(1) It ☐ is ☐ is not a foreign person; and

(2) If the Offeror indicates ``is" in paragraph (d)(1) of this provision, then the Offeror represents that--I am claiming on the IRS Form W-14 ☐ a full exemption, or ☐ partial or no exemption [Offeror shall select one] from the excise tax.

(e) If the Offeror represents it is a foreign person in paragraph (d)(1) of this provision, then--

(1) The clause at FAR 52.229-12, Tax on Certain Foreign Procurements, will be included in any resulting contract; and

(2) The Offeror shall submit with its offer the IRS Form W-14. If the IRS Form W-14 is not submitted with the offer, exemptions will not be applied to any resulting contract and the Government will withhold a full 2 percent of each payment.

(f) If the Offeror selects ``is" in paragraph (d)(1) and ``partial or no exemption" in paragraph (d)(2) of this provision, the Offeror will be subject to withholding in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.229-12, Tax on Certain Foreign Procurements, in any resulting contract.

(g) A taxpayer may, for a fee, seek advice from the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) as to the proper tax treatment of a transaction. This is called a private letter ruling. Also, the IRS may publish a revenue ruling, which is an official interpretation by the IRS of the Internal Revenue Code, related statutes, tax treaties, and regulations. A revenue ruling is the conclusion of the IRS on how the law is applied to a specific set of facts. For questions relating to the interpretation of the IRS regulations go to <https://www.irs.gov/help/tax-law-questions>.

(End of provision)

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this clause, when any supply or service acquired under this contract is subject to any End User License Agreement (EULA), Terms of Service (TOS), or similar legal instrument or agreement, that includes any clause requiring the Government to indemnify the Contractor or any person or entity for damages, costs, fees, or any other loss or liability that would create an Anti-Deficiency Act violation (31 U.S.C. 1341), the following shall govern:

(1) Any such clause is unenforceable against the Government.

(2) Neither the Government nor any Government authorized end user shall be deemed to have agreed to such clause by virtue of it appearing in the EULA, TOS, or similar legal instrument or agreement. If the EULA, TOS, or similar legal instrument or agreement is invoked through an "I agree" click box or other comparable mechanism (e.g., "click-wrap" or "browse-wrap" agreements), execution does not bind the Government or any Government authorized end user to such clause.

(3) Any such clause is deemed to be stricken from the EULA, TOS, or similar legal instrument or agreement.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this clause does not apply to indemnification by the Government that is expressly authorized by statute and specifically authorized under applicable agency regulations and procedures.

(End of clause)

#### 52.232-40 PROVIDING ACCELERATED PAYMENTS TO SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTORS (NOV 2021)

(a) Upon receipt of accelerated payments from the Government, the Contractor shall make accelerated payments to its small business subcontractors under this contract, to the maximum extent practicable and prior to when such payment is otherwise required under the applicable contract or subcontract, after receipt of a proper invoice and all other required documentation from the small business subcontractor.

(b) The acceleration of payments under this clause does not provide any new rights under the Prompt Payment Act.

(c) Include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts with small business concerns, including subcontracts with small business concerns for the acquisition of commercial products or commercial services.

(End of clause)

#### 52.233-4 APPLICABLE LAW FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT CLAIM (OCT 2004)

United States law will apply to resolve any claim of breach of this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations, such as surveys, auger borings, core borings, test pits, probings, or test tunnels.

(End of clause)

#### 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

[www.acquisition.gov/far](http://www.acquisition.gov/far)

<https://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/dars/dfarspgi/current/index.html>

(End of clause)

#### 52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (NOV 2020)

(a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

(b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any FAR or Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS) (48 CFR Chapter 2) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of clause)

#### 252.236-7001 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall--

- (1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;
- (2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;
- (3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;
- (4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and
- (5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general--

- (1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and
- (2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.
- (d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.
- (e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

SHEET NUMBER	SHEET REFERENCE	TITLE
1.	G-001	LOCATION MAP AND SHEET INDEX
2.	G-002	LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
3.	G-003	WORK LIMITS
4.	G-004	STORAGE/LAYDOWN AREA
5.	V-001	SURVEY CONTROL AND BENCHMARKS
6.	C-101	FORCE MAIN REPLACEMENT PLAN AND PROFILE
7.	C-102	FORCE MAIN REPLACEMENT PLAN AND PROFILE
8.	C-103	FORCE MAIN REPLACEMENT PLAN AND PROFILE
9.	C-104	FORCE MAIN REPLACEMENT PLAN AND PROFILE
10.	C-105	FORCE MAIN REPLACEMENT PLAN AND PROFILE
11.	C-106	FORCE MAIN REPLACEMENT PLAN AND PROFILE
12.	C-500	AIR RELEASE VALVE STRUCTURE
13.	C-501	DETAILS
14.	C-502	DETAILS EROSION CONTROL
15.	C-503	DETAILS EROSION CONTROL
16.	C-601	MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC PLAN
17.	C-602	MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC PLAN
18.	C-603	MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC PLAN
19.	C-604	MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC DETAILS

(End of clause)

## Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions

POST AWARD DOCUMENTATION***SUBMISSION OF POST AWARD CONTRACT DOCUMENTATION***

Following contract award, the Contractor shall provide contract documentation in an electronic format to the greatest extent practicable. Contract documentation to be submitted electronically may include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Submittals, including ENG 4025 transmittal form Meeting Minutes
- Construction Photographs
- Correspondence
- Requests for Information
- Payroll Documents
- Statement and Acknowledgement Forms (SF 1413) Request for Additional Classification (SF 1444)
- Progress Payment Requests and Supporting Documentation
- Contract Modification Documentation, including SF 30, Contractor's Offer, Cost/Pricing Audit Report, and Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data
- Contractor Quality Control Reports (with attachments) Accident Reports
- Schedules and Schedule Updates
- Closeout Documentation, including Release of Claims

Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Electronic format shall be in Adobe.PDF format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Whenever possible, PDF files shall be generated from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required. Files exceeding 30 pages shall be indexed and bookmarked to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature, or scan of a signature.

Email electronic documents fewer than 10MB to an email address as directed by the COR. Electronic documents over 10MB shall be provided on a CD/DVD, or through an electronic file sharing system DoD Safe located at the following website:

<https://safe.apps.mil>

The Government reserves the right to request hard copy submission of any item, if deemed necessary. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide up to eight (8) additional paper hard copies of any contract document at the discretion of the COR, at no additional cost to the Government. In addition to the electronic file format described above, the following list of documents shall be provided in their original format because law or other regulations require signed originals be kept in accordance with FAR 4.805 -- Storage, Handling, and Disposal of Contract Files: (this list is taken from appendix 5 to annex C to OPORD 2012-66)

- Advance Payment Bond
- Bid Bond including Annual Bid Bond
- Performance Bond including Annual Performance Bond
- Payment Bond
- Patent Infringement Bond
- Any performance security instruments
- Certificate of Insurance
- Novation/Change of Name Agreement

- Assignment of Claims
- Any document containing a raised seal. Examples include
- Notarized documents
- Architecture Drawings
- Paper Payroll Documents
- Physical signatures on contracts and modifications
- SF 1442
- SF 30

**END OF SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

"General Decision Number: IN20220001 10/28/2022

Superseded General Decision Number: IN20210001

State: Indiana

Construction Types: Building, Heavy and Highway

Counties: La Porte, Lake, Porter and St Joseph Counties in Indiana.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes and apartments up to and including 4 stories, HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract.</li> <li>. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$15.00 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2022.</li> </ul>
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract.</li> <li>. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$11.25 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.</li> </ul>

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.



Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/07/2022
1	02/18/2022
2	02/25/2022
3	04/01/2022
4	05/06/2022
5	05/13/2022
6	05/27/2022
7	06/03/2022
8	06/10/2022
9	07/01/2022
10	07/08/2022
11	07/15/2022
12	07/29/2022
13	08/05/2022
14	08/19/2022
15	09/02/2022
16	09/09/2022
17	09/16/2022
18	10/28/2022

ASBE0017-002 06/01/2022

## LAKE AND PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR.....	\$ 52.80	32.39
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER (INCLUDES PREPARATION, WETTING, STRIPPING REMOVAL SCRAPPING, VACUUMING, BAGGING AND DISPOSAL OF ALL INSULATION MATERIALS, WHETHER THEY CONTAIN ASBESTOS OR NOT, FROM MECHANICAL SYSTEMS).....	\$ 38.85	24.60

-----  
ASBE0075-001 06/01/2020

## REMAINING COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR.....	\$ 32.00	26.04
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER (includes preparation, wetting, stripping, removal, scrapping, vaccuming, bagging, and disposal of all insulation materials, whether they contain asbestos or not, from mechanical systems).....	\$ 23.00	14.40

-----  
BOIL0001-005 05/01/2017

## LAKE COUNTY, City of Hammond; North of 114th Street

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 46.18	29.58

-----  
BOIL0374-003 01/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 38.53	32.20
-----		
BRIN0004-011 09/21/2021		

## LAKE, LAPORTE AND PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER		
Bricklayer; Stone Mason;		
Pointer, Cleaner, Caulker...	\$ 38.85	27.17
Marble Finisher; Tile		
Finisher.....	\$ 31.00	19.16
Marble Mason; Terrazzo		
Worker; Tile Layer.....	\$ 37.05	21.64
Terrazzo Finisher.....	\$ 31.00	19.16
-----		
BRIN0004-018 09/21/2021		

## SOUTH BEND: ST. JOSEPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER		
BRICKLAYER; STONE MASON;		
POINTER, CAULKER, CLEANER...	\$ 31.11	18.40
MARBLE AND TILE FINISHER....	\$ 31.00	19.16
MARBLE AND TILE LAYER.....	\$ 31.71	20.88
TERRAZZO FINISHER.....	\$ 31.00	19.16
TERRAZZO WORKER.....	\$ 33.00	22.33
-----		
CARP0413-002 04/01/2022		

## St. Joseph County

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 28.95	22.66
-----		
CARP0765-001 06/01/2022		

## LAKE, LAPORTE AND PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 41.38	32.26
MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 39.88	29.20
-----		
CARP1029-001 06/01/2022		

ADAMS, ALLEN, CASS, DEKALB, ELKHART, FULTON, GRANT, HOWARD,  
HUNTINGTON, KOSCIUSKO, LAGRANGE, MARSHALL, MIAMI, NOBLE, ST.  
JOSEPH, STEUBEN, TIPTON, WABASH, WELLS and WHITLEY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 31.20	26.80
-----		
ELEC0153-001 06/03/2021		

## ST JOSEPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Communication Technician.....	\$ 26.50	18.33
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 36.50	25.98

Includes the installation, operation, inspection, modification, maintenance and repair of systems used for the transmission and reception of signals of any nature, for any purpose, including but not limited to, sound and voice transmission/transference systems, communication systems that transmit or receive information and/or control systems, television and video systems, micro-processor controlled fire alarm systems, and security systems and the performance of any task directly related to such installation or service. The scope of work shall exclude the installation of electrical power wiring and the installation of conduit raceways exceeding fifteen (15) feet in length.

-----  
ELEC0531-001 05/31/2021

LAPORTE and PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 41.50	28.26

-----  
ELEC0697-001 06/01/2022

LAKE COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 45.25	30.13

-----  
ELEC0697-004 08/31/2021

LAKE COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Telecommunication Technician.....	\$ 35.75	28.77

Work covers low voltage installation, maintenance and removal of telecommunication facilities (voice, sound, data and video) including, telephone and data inside wire, interconnect, terminal equipment, central offices, PABX, fiber optic cable and equipment, micro waves, V/SAT, bypass, CATV, WAN (WIDE AREA NETWORKS), LAN (local area networks), and ISDN (integrated system digital network). Does not cover any work which properly comes under the work description of Inside JW (Journeyman Wireman), but shall cover the pulling of wire in raceways, but not the installation of raceways.

-----  
ELEC1393-003 12/02/2020

LAKE & PORTER COUNTIES  
(Calumet Area, North of U.S. Hwy 30)

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Line Construction:

EQUIPMENT OPERATOR 1:  
 (Diggers 5th wheel type  
 trucks, crawler type, D-4  
 and smaller, bucket trucks  
 and live boom type line  
 trucks).....\$ 32.91                      29%+6.75  
 EQUIPMENT OPERATOR 3  
 (Backhoe over 1/2 yard  
 bucket capacity, cranes  
 rated at 15 ton or more  
 capacity) 95% of J.L. Rate..\$ 40.60                      29%+6.75  
 GROUNDMAN.....\$ 27.08                      29%+6.75  
 GROUNDMAN-TRUCK DRIVER.....\$ 27.08                      29%+6.75  
 LINEMAN.....\$ 43.11                      29%+6.75

-----  
 ELEV0002-005 01/01/2022

#### ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTION

#### LAKE AND PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 62.47	36.885+a+b

#### FOOTNOTES:

a) Eight Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Veterans Day, Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; Friday after Thanksgiving and Christmas Day.

b) Employer contributes 8% of regular hourly rate to vacation pay credit for employee with more than 5 years of service, and 6% of regular hourly rate for less than 5 years of service.

-----  
 ELEV0044-002 01/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 54.88	36.885+a+b

a) PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

b) Employer contributes 8% of regular hourly rate to vacation pay credit for employee with more than 5 years of service; 6% for less than 5 years' service.

-----  
 ENGI0150-001 06/01/2021

#### BUILDING CONSTRUCTION POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS:

#### LAKE, LAPORTE, and PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 42.00	39.68
GROUP 2.....	\$ 41.20	39.68
GROUP 3.....	\$ 36.90	39.68
GROUP 4.....	\$ 34.70	39.68
GROUP 5.....	\$ 29.25	39.68

## POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Asphalt Plant; Autograde; Batch Plant); Benoto (requires 2 engineers; Boiler & throttle valve; Boring machine (mining machine); Caisson Rigs; Central redi-mix plant; Combination Backhoe Endloader with backhoe bucket over 1/2 cu. yd. or with attachments; Combination tugger hoist & air compressor; Compressor & throttle; Concrete Breaker (truck mounted); Concrete conveyor; Concrete conveyor (truck mounted); Concrete paver over 27E cu.ft.; Concrete paver 27E cu. ft. & under; Concrete placing boom; Concrete pump/grout pump with boom (truck mounted); Concrete pump with boom (truck mounted); concrete tower; Cranes and Backhoes (All Attachments); Cranes, Hammerhead Tower; Creter Crane; Derricks (all); Derricks (traveling); Forklift lull type; Forklift, 10 ton & over; Gradall, Hoist 1, 2, and 3 drums; Hoist (2 tugger 1 floor), Hydraulic Boom truck, Laser Screed, Locomotive (all), Motor patrol, Mucking Machine; Pile Driving and Skid rig, Pit machine, Prestress Machines, Pump cretes (and similar types), Rock Drill (self-propelled), Rock Drill Truck mounted; Slip form paver, Straddle buggies, Tractor with boom and side boom, Trenching Machine; Winch Tractors, Welding machines (6-9),

GROUP 2: Air Compressor (3) (feeding a common receiver); Asphalt Spreader; boilers; bulldozers; Combination Backhoe end loader with Backhoe bucket 1/2 cu. yd. and under or with attachments; Corboy drilling machine; Grader, Elevating; Grouting machines; Guard rail post driver; Highlift Shovel or frontend loader; Hoist (automatic), Hoist (all elevators); Hoist (tugger and single drum); Post hole digger; rollers (all); Scoop (tractor drawn); Stone crushers; Tournapull; Winch trucks

GROUP 3: Air compressor - small 210 and under (1 to 5 not to exceed a total of 300 feet); Air compressor - large over 210; Air compressor (2) feeding a common receiver; Combination - small equipment operator; Concrete mixer (two bag & over); Conveyor, portable; Forklift-under 10 ton; Generator; Pumps (1 to 3 not to exceed a total of 300 feet); Pumps, well points; Steam generators; Tractors, farm & similar type; Welding machines (2 thru 5); Winches, 4 electric drillo winches

GROUP 4: Bull gang (crane erection crew); Heaters, mechanical (1 to 5); Oilers; Switchmen

GROUP 5: Fork lifts (Housing and commercial only)

-----  
ENGI0150-012 06/01/2022

## BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

## ST. JOSEPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 30.75	34.25
GROUP 2.....	\$ 29.40	34.25
GROUP 3.....	\$ 28.60	34.25
GROUP 4.....	\$ 27.80	34.25
GROUP 5.....	\$ 25.20	34.25

## POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Mechanic, Asphalt Plant, Asphalt Spreader, Auto Grader; Batch Plant, Benoto (requires 2 Engineers), Boiler and Throttle Valve, Boring Machine (road), Bulldozers (with engines of 140 net horse power or more) Caisson Rigs, Central Redi-mix Plant, Concrete Conveyor Systems, Concrete Power (over 27E cu. ft.), Concrete Paver (27E cu. ft. and under), Concrete Pumps/Grout concrete placer (Truck Mounted), Concrete Tower, Cranes and backhoes (all), Cranes, Hammerhead Tower, Creter Crane, Derricks (all), Forklift (capable of hoisting and mechanically moving forks horizontally), Grader, Elevating, Highlift Shovels or Front End Loaders (over 3 yd bucket), Hoists (2 or more drums), Locomotives (all), Laser screed, Motor Patrol, Pile Drivers and Skid Rig, Pre-Stress Machines, Pump Cretes & Similar Types, Rock Drill (Self-Propelled), Rock Drill (self propelled Truck Mounted), Scoops (tractor drawn), Slip-Form Paver, Tournapull, Tractor with Boom & Side Boom, Trenching Machine (12 or more inches in width), Combination Backhoe Front End Loader Machine with backhoe 1/2 yd bucket or attachments.

GROUP 2: Air Compressor (600 cu. ft. and over), Bob Cat (over 3/4 cu. yd.), Boilers, Broom (all powered propelled), Bull Dozers with engines of less than 140 net horsepower, combination backhoe front end loader 1/2 yf bskhhoe or under, Compressor and Throttle Valve, Concrete Breaker (truck mounted), Concrete Mixer (of moore than 21 cu. ft. capacity), Forklift (with fixed or tilt mast), Greaser Engineer, Highlift shovel or front endloader 3 yd bucket and under, Hoists (1 drum), Hydraulic Boom Truck, Post Hole Digger (vehicle mounted), Pump Cretes (squeeze crete type pumps, Gypsum, bulker , Rollers(all), Steam Generators, Stone Crushers, Stradddle Buggies, Tractors, Winch Trucks (with ""a"" frame.

GROUP 3: Buck Hoist, Combination (small equipment operator), .Conveyor (portable), Grouting Machine, Hoist Elevators (material and personnel), Hydraulic Power Units, Grouting and Pile Driving, Stud Welder, Trenching Machines less than 12 inches in width, Welding Machines (8 through 15).

GROUP 4: Bobcat (up to and including 3/4 cu. yd.). Compressor (over 210 cu. ft. and less than 600 cu. ft.), Generator (over 50 kw.), Heaters, Mechanical, Hoists (all elevator, permanent installation), Hoist (automatic), Hoist (tugger single drum), Oilers, Pumps, Well Points and electric submersible, Small Rubber Tired End Loaders (1/4 cu. yd. and under), Tractors (farm type) Welding Machines (2 through 8).

GROUP 5: Bobcats and forklifts (commercial or residential).

-----  
ENG10150-014 05/01/2021

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR HEAVY/HIGHWAY

LAKE, LAPORTE, PORTER AND ST. JOSEPH COUNTIES

Rates

Fringes

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR

GROUP 1.....	\$ 42.15	37.20
GROUP 2.....	\$ 41.70	37.20
GROUP 3.....	\$ 41.25	37.20
GROUP 4.....	\$ 40.05	37.20
GROUP 5.....	\$ 39.00	37.20

## POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Asphalt plants (construction), Asphalt plant (permanent), Auto Patrol (Maintainer), Automatic Dry Batch Plant, Automated Concrete Placer, Automated Sub-Grader, Automated Slip Form Paver, Automated Finish Machine, Combination Backhoe Front, End Loader Machine (1/2 cu. yd.), Backhoe bucket or over or with attachments), Combination backhoe 1 cu yd, Backhoe bucket or over or with attachments, Ballast Regulator (RR), Belt Loader (stationary), Boring Machine (road), Bulldozer, Concrete Mixer (27 cu. ft. or over), Concrete Pump (truck mounted), Concrete Breaker (truck mounted and self-propelled), Core Drilling Machine, Cranes and Backhoes (all attachments), Cranes, Hammerhead, Cretor Crane, Crushers (concrete, rock, recycling, etc.), Derricks, Derricks (traveling), Dredge Operator, Formless Curb and Gutter Machine (36 inches and over), Formless Curb and Gutter Machine under 36 inches, Gradall and Machines (of a like nature), Guardrail Post Driver (truck mounted), Lead Greaser, Helicopter, Highlift Shovel (3 yd. and over), Hoist (1 drum), Hoist (2, and 3 drums), Hydraulic Power Units (grouting, piledriving and extracting) Hydro or water blaster (self-propelled), Locomotive Operators, Mechanic, Welder, Mucking Machine, Panelboard Concrete Plant (central mix type), Paver (Hetherington), Pile Driver (Skid or Crawler), Road Paving Mixer, Rock Drill Crawler or Skid Rig, Rock Drill (truck Mounted), Ross Carrier, Roto Mill Grinder (36" and over), Roto mill grinder (less than 36"), Throttle Valve and Compressor or Clever Brooks Type Combination, Throttle Valve and Fireman Combination or Horizontal or Upright Boiler, Tournapull or similar type equipment, Tractor (boom), Tractor Drawn Belt Loader with attached Pusher (requires two engineers), Trench Machine, Tug Boat Operator, Wheel Excavator, Winch Tractor with "a" frame, Scoops, Turnapull or similar types machine used in Tandem (add \$1.00 to class 1 hourly rate for each machine attached there to).

GROUP 2: Combination Backhoe Front End Loader Machine with less than 1/2 cu. yd., Backhoe Bucket or with attachments, Bituminous Mixer, Bituminous Paver, Bridge Deck Finisher, Concrete Mixer (less than 27 cu. ft.), Compressor and throttle valve, Compressor (common receiver 3), Greaser, Highlift Shovels (under 3 cu. yds.), Jersey Spreader or Base Paver, Pavement Bump Grinder (self-propelled), Roller (Asphalt, waterbound, Macadam, Bituminous Macadam, Brick Surface, Sheepfoot Roller (self-propelled with blade), Surface Heater and Planer, Tamper (multiple vibrating, asphalt waterbound macadam, bituminous macadam, brick surface), Tractor (push), Tractor with scoop, Widener, Apsco or similar type.

GROUP 3: Back Filler, Bituminous Distributor, Broom and Belt Machine, Bull Float, Compressor (common receiver 2), Concrete cutter wheel type (rockwell), Concrete Finishing Machine, Concrete Spreader (power driven), Digger, Post Hole (power driven), Finishing Machine and Bull Float, Forklift, Form Grader, Form Tamper (motor driven),

Hydraulic (boom truck) when used for hauling materials, Laser screed, Multiple Tamping Machine, Paving Breaker, Roller (earth and subbase material), Roller sheepfoot (self-propelled), Sub-grader, Tamper, Multiple Vibrating (earth and subbase material), Tractaire with Drill, Tractor (with all drawn attachments except backhoe and including Highlift, Endloader of 1 cu. yd. capacity and less.

GROUP 4: Air Compressors, Conveyor (all), Fireman on Boiler, Generator, Grout Machine, Power curing Spraying Machine (self-propelled), Broom (self-propelled), Seaman Tiller, Skid steer loaders, Spike Machine (RR), Stripping Machine (paint, self-propelled), Throttle Valve, Welding Machine, Well Points System.

GROUP 5: Deck Hand, Hetherington Driver, Mechanical Heater (1 to 5), Outboard or Inboard Motor Boat, Oiler, Power Saw (Concrete Power Driven), Water Pump, Grasscutter.

-----  
IRON0292-001 06/01/2022

ST. JOSEPH and LAPORTE (Remainder of County) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 33.62	24.25

-----

IRON0395-001 06/01/2021

LAKE, PORTER AND LAPORTE (FROM LAKE MICHIGAN ON NORTH TO 50 MILES S. OF LAKE MICHIGAN ON THE S. AND FROM IN/IL STATE LINE ON W. TO 3 MILES E. OF IN. COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
SHEETER.....	\$ 41.75	34.54
STRUCTURAL & ORNAMENTAL.....	\$ 41.75	34.54

-----

LAB00041-001 06/01/2020

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

LAKE COUNTY (Western Half)

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
CAISSON AND TUNNEL WORK		
(Compressed & Free Air).....	\$ 37.90	23.93
GROUP 1.....	\$ 36.40	23.93
GROUP 2.....	\$ 37.15	23.93
GROUP 3.....	\$ 37.40	23.93

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Building and Construction Laborers; Scaffold Builders (other than for Mason or Plasterers); Railroad Workers, Masonry Wall Workers, (interior & exterior); Portable Water, Pumps with discharge up to 3 inches; Handling of Creosote Lumber or Like Treated Material (excluding railroad material); Asphalt Rakers and Lutemen; Earth compactors; Jackmen and Sheetmen Working Ditches



Deeper than Six (6) Feet in Depth; Laborers Working Ditches Six (6) Feet in Depth or Deeper; Assembly of Unicrete Pump; Tile Layers (sewer or field) and Sewer Pipe Layers (metallic or non-metallic); Motor Driven Wheelbarrows and Concrete Buggies; Hyster Operators; Pump Crete Assemblers; Core Drill Operators; Cement, Lime or Silica Clay Handler (bulk or bag); Handling of Toxic Materail Damaging to Clothing; Pneumatic Spikers; Deck Engine and Winch Operators; Water main and Cable Ducking (metallic and non-metallic); Screed Man or Screw Operator on Asphalt Paver; Chain Saw and Demolition Saw Operators; Concrete Saw; Concrete Conveyor Assemblers; Applying of Curing Compound; Sinking of Wellpoints; Dewatering Header Systems

GROUP 2: Plaster Tenders, Masons Tenders; Mortar Mixers; Welders (acetylene or electric); Cutting Torch or Burner; Cement Nozzle Laborers; Cement Gun Operators; Scaffold Builders for Plasterers; Scaffold Builders for Masons; Water Blast Machine Operators; Air Tool Operators and all Pneumatic Tool Operators, Air and Electric Vibrators and Chpping Hammer Operators; Asbestos Removal; Hazardous Waste Removal; All Boiler Setters Laborers, including expediters, bottom men, bell men, and Mason Tenders

GROUP 3: Dynamite Men; Drillers, Air Track or Wagon Drilling for explosives.

#### CAISSON AND TUNNEL WORK (Compressed & Free Air)

GROUP 1: Cage Tenders, Dump Men, Flagman, Signalman, Top Laborers, Rod Men, Concrete Repairmen, Motor Men, Muckers, Grout Machine, Track Layers, Air Hoist, Key Board, Agitator Car, Car Pushers, Concrete Laborers, Grout Laborers, Sttl Setters, Tuggers, Switchmen, Mucking Machine, Laser Beam, Liner Plate & Ring Setter, Shield Drivers, Power Knife, Burners, Pipe Jacking Machine, Skinners, Maintenance Technician, Miner, Bricklayer Tenders, Concrete Blowers, Drillers, Erectors, Form Men, Jackhammermen, Mining Machine, Dynamite Men, Drillers-air track or wagon drilling for explosives.

Premium for all employees working in compressed air shall be as follows:

0 - 15 lbs.	\$1.00 per hour
16 - 20 lbs.	1.50 per hour
21 - 26 lbs.	2.00 per hour
27 - 33 lbs.	3.00 per hour
34 & over	4.00 per hour

-----  
LAB00041-004 04/01/2022

#### UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

#### LAKE COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
Group 1.....	\$ 31.74	23.63
Group 2.....	\$ 32.04	23.63
Group 3.....	\$ 32.74	23.63

#### LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS (HEAVY AND HIGHWAY)

GROUP 1: Construction Laborer, Carpenter Tender, Fence Erector, Grade Checker, Guard Rail Erector, Continuous Steel Rod or Mat Installer, Wire Mesh Layer, Joint Man (Mortar, Mastic, and all other types), Lighting Installer (Permanent or Temporary), Lineman for Automatic Grade Maker on Paving Machines, Mortar Man, Multi-Plant Erector, Rip-rap Installer (all Products and Materials), Road Marking and Delineation Laborer, Setting and Placing of all Precast Concrete Products, Sing Installation including supporting structure, Spraying of all Epoxy, Curing Compound, or Like Material, Flagperson, Air Tool, Power Tool Operator, Asphalt Raker Man, Batch Truck Dumper, Bridge Hand Rail ERector, Handler (bulk or bag cement), Chain Saw Man, Concrete Puddler, Concrete Rubber, Concrete Saw Operator, Core Drill Operator, Eye Level, Hand Blade Operator Hydro Seeder Man, Motor Driven Georgia Buggy Operator, Power Driven Compactor or Taper Operator, Power Saw Operator, Pump Crete Assembly Man, Sreed Man or Screw Man on Asphalt Paver, Regar Installer, Sandblaster Man, Sealer Applicator for Asphalt (toxic), Setting and Placing pre-stressed on Pre-cast Concrete Structural Members, Side Rail Setters (for Sidewalk, Side Ditches, Radii, and Pavement), Spreader Box Tender (manua or power driven), Straw Blower Man, Subsureface Drain and Culvert Pipe Layer, Concrete Conveyor, Horizontal Boring and Jackman and Sheetman, Pipe Greade Man, Winch and Windless Operator Conduit Installer, Sod Layer

GROUP 2: Cutting Torch Burner, Laser Beam Aligner, Manhole Erector, Sewer Pipe Layer, Water Line Installer, Temporary or Permanent Welders (electric or Oxy Acetylene)

GROUP 3: Air Track and Wagon Drillman, Dynamite and Powder Man, Concrete Barrier Rail Form Setter, Concrete Saw Joint Control Cutting

-----  
LAB00081-001 04/01/2022

HEAVY and HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION:

LAKE, LA PORTE, and PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 31.74	23.63
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.04	23.63
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.74	23.63

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS (HEAVY AND HIGHWAY)

GROUP 1: Construction Laborer; Carpenter Tender; Fence Erector; Grade Checker; Guard Rail Erector; Continuous Steel Rod or Mat Installer; Wire Mesh Layer; Joint Man (Mortar, Mastic, and all other types); Lighting Installer (Permanent or Temporary); Lineman for Automatic Grade Maker on Paving Machines; Mortar Man; Multi-Plant Erector; Rip-rap Installer (all Products and Materials); Road Marking and Delineation Laborer; Setting and Placeing of all Precast Concrete Products; Sing Installation including Supporting Structure; Spraying of all Epoxy, Curing Compound, or Like Material; Flagperson; Air Tool, Power Tool Operator; Asphalt Raker Man; Batch Truck Dumper;

Bridge Hand Rail Erector; Handler (bulk or bag cement); Chain Saw Man; Concrete Puddler; Concrete Rubber; Concrete Saw Operator; Core Drill Operator, Eye Level; Hand Blade Operator Hydro Seeder Man; Motor Driven Georgia Buggy Operator; Power Driven Compactor or Tamper Operator; Power Saw Operator; Pump Crete Assembly Man; Screed Man or Screw Man on Asphalt Paver; Rebar Installer; Sandblaster Man; Sealer Applicator for Asphalt (toxic); Setting and Placeing Prestressed on Precast Concrete Structural Members; Side Rail Setters (for Sidewalk, Side Ditches, Radii, and Pavement); Spreader Box Tender (manual or power driven); Straw Blower Man; Subsurface Drain and Culvert Pipe Layer; Concrete Conveyor; Horizonial Boring and Jackman and Sheetman; Pipe Grade Man; Winch and Windlass Operator Conduit Installer, Sod Layer.

GROUP 2: Cutting Torch Burner: Laser Beam Aligner; Manhole Erector; Sewer Pipe Layer; Water Line Installer, Temporary or Permanent; Welders (electric or Oxy-Acetylene).

GROUP 3: Air Track and Wagon Drillman; Dynamite and Powder Man; Concrete Barrier Rail Form Setter; General Laborer; concrete saw, joint control cutting

-----  
LAB00081-002 04/01/2022

#### UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

#### LA PORTE & PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 31.74	23.63
GROUP 2.....	\$ 32.04	23.63
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.74	23.63

#### LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS (UTILITY CONSTRUCTION)

GROUP 1: Construction laborer; Fence erector; Flagger; Grade checker; Guard rail erector; Wire mesh layer; Joint man (mortar, mastic and all other types); Lighting installer (permanent or temporary); Lineman for automatic grade maker on paving machines; Mortar man; Multi-plate erector; Rip-rap installer (all products and materials); Road marking and delineation laborer; Setting and placing of all precast concrete products; Sign installation including supporting structure; Spraying of all epoxy, curing compound, or like material; sod layer; Air tool, power tool, and power equipment operator; Asphalt lute man; Asphalt raker man; Batch truck dumper; Bridge handrail erector; Handler (bulk or bag cement); Chain saw man; concrete puddler; concrete rubber; Concrete saw operator; Core drill operator, eye level; Hand blade operator; Hydro seeder man; Motor-driven Georgia buggy operator; Power-driven compactor or tamper operator; Power saw operator; Pumpcrete assembly man; Screed man or screw man on asphalt paver; Rebar installer; Sandblaster man; Sealer applicator for asphalt (toxic); Setting and placing prestressed or precast concrete structural memebbers; Side rail setter (for sidewalks, side ditches, radii, and pavements); Spreader box tender (manual or power-driven); Straw blower man; Subsurface drain and culvert pipe layer; Transverse and longitudinal hand bull float man; Concrete

conveyor assembly man; Horizontal boring and jacking man; Jackman and sheetman; Pipe grade man; Winch and windlass operator

GROUP 2: Cutting torch burner; Laser beam aligner; Manhole erector; Sewer pipe layer; Water line installer, temporary or permanent; Welder (electric or oxy-acetylene) in connection with waterline and sewer work, Hod Carrier (tending bricklayers); TVing and associated grouting of utility lines

GROUP 3: Air track and wagon drillman; Concrete barrier rail form setter; Dynamite and powder man; General leadman; Concrete Saw Joint Control cutting

-----  
LAB00081-004 06/01/2022

LAKE (Eastern Half), LA PORTE, and PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 37.34	26.03
GROUP 2.....	\$ 38.09	26.03
GROUP 3.....	\$ 38.34	26.03

#### LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS (Building Construction)

GROUP 1: Building and Construction Laborers; Scaffold Builders (other than for Mason or Plasterers); Mechanic Tenders; Rodmen and Chainmen, Railroad Workers, Masonry Wall Workers, (interior & exterior); Roofer Tenders, Cement Finisher Tenders, Carpenter Tenders, Portable Water, Pumps with discharge up to 3 inches; Waterproofing; Hauling of Creosote Lumber or Lutemen; Asphalt Rakers; Kettlem, Earth Compactors; Jackman and Sheetmen in Ditches more than 6 ft. deep; Laborers in ditches 6' deep or deeper; Assembly of Uncrete Pump; Tile Layers (sewer or field); Sewer Pipe Layers; Motor driven Wheelbarrows and Concrete Buggies; Hyster Operator; Pump Crete Assemblers; Core Drill Operator; Cement, Line or Silica Clay Handers; Handling of Toxic Materials damaging to clothing; Pneumatic Spikers; Deck Engine and Winch Operator; Water Main and Cable Ducking; Screed Man or Screw Operator on Asphalt Paver; Chain Saw and Demolition Saw Operator; Concrete Conveyor Assembler

GROUP 2: Plaster Tenders, Masons Tenders; Mortar Mixers; Welders (acetylene or electric); Cutting Torch or Burner; Cement Nozzle; Cement Gun; Scaffold Builders when working for Plasterers, and Mason; Water Blast Machine Operator; Air Tool Operators and all Pheumatic Tool Operators; Air and Electric Vibrators and Chipping Hammer Operators; Asbestos Removal; Hazardous Waste Removal

GROUP 3: Dynamite Men; Drillers, Air Track or Wagon Drilling for explosives; Laborer Specialist

-----  
LAB00645-001 06/01/2022

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

ST JOSEPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

## Laborers:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 25.73	17.15
GROUP 2.....	\$ 26.48	17.15
GROUP 3.....	\$ 26.73	17.15

## BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

GROUP 1: Building and Construction Laborers; Scaffold Builders (other than for Plasterers); Mechanic Tenders; Window Washers and cleaners; Waterboys and Toolhousemen; Roofers Tenders; Railroad Workers; Masonry Wall Washers (interior and exterior); Cement Finisher Tenders; Carpenter Tenders; All Portable Water pumps with discharge up to (3) inches; Plaster Tenders; Mason Tenders; Flag & Signal Person.

GROUP 2: Waterproofing; Handling of Creosot Lumber or like treated material (excluding railroad material); Asphalt Rakers and Lutemen; Kettlemen; Air Tool Operators and all Pneumatic Tool Operators; Air and Electric Vibrators and Chipping Hammer Operators; Earth Compactors Jackmen and Sheetmen working Ditches deeper than (6) ft.in depth; Laborers working in ditches (6) ft.in depth or deeper; Assembly of Unicrete Pump; Tile Layers (sewer or field) and Sewer Pipe Layer (metallic or non-metallic); Motor driven Wheelbarrows and Concrete Buggies; Hyster Operators; Pump Crete Assemblers; Core Drill Operators; Cement, Lime or Silica Clay Handlers (bulk or bag); Handling of Toxic Materials damaging to clothing; Pneumatic Spikers; Deck Engine and Winch Operators; Water Main and Cable Ducting (metallic and non-metallic); Screed Man or Screw Operator on Asphalt Paver; Chain and Demolition Saw Operators; Concrete Conveyor Assemblers.

GROUP 3: Water Blast Machine Operator; Mortar Mixers; Welders (Acetylene or electric); Cutting Torch or Burner; Cement Nozzle. Laborers; Cement Gun Operator; Scaffold Builders when Working for Plasterers. Dynamite Men; Drillers - Air Track or Wagon Drilling for explosives Hazardous and Toxic material handler, asbestos removal or handler.

-----  
LAB00645-002 04/01/2022

## UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

## ST JOSEPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

## Laborers:

GROUP 1.....	\$ 27.40	17.22
GROUP 2.....	\$ 27.90	17.22
GROUP 3.....	\$ 28.40	17.22

## LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS (UTILITY CONSTRUCTION)

GROUP 1: Construction laborer; Fence erector; Flagger; Grade checker; Guard rail erector; Wire mesh layer; Joint man (mortar, mastic and all other types); Lighting installer (permanent or temporary); Lineman for automatic grade maker on paving machines; Mortar man; Multi-plateerector; Rip-rap

installer (all products and materials); Road markin and delineation laborer; Setting and placing of all precast concrete products; Sign installation including supporting structure; Spraying of all epoxy, curing compound, or like material; sod layer; Air tool, power tool, and power equipment operator; Asphalt lute man; Asphalt raker man; Batch truck dumper; Bridge handrail erector; Handler (bulk or bag cement); Chain saw man; concrete puddler; concrete rubber; Concrete saw operator; Core drill operator, eye level; Hand blade operator; Hydro seeder man; Motor-driven Georgia buggy operator; Power-driven cmpactor or tamper operator; Power saw operator; Pumpcrete assembly man; Screed man or screw man or asphalt paver; Rebar installer; Sandblaster man; Sealer applicator for asphalt (toxic); Setting and placing prestressed or precast concrete structural members; Side rail setter (for sidewalks, side ditches, radii, and pavements); Spreader box tender (manual or power-driven); Straw blower man; Subsurface drain and culvert pipe layer; Concrete conveyor assembly man; Horizontal boring and jacking man; Jackman and sheetman; Pipe grade man; winch and windlass operator.

GROUP 2: Cutting torch burner; Laser beam aligner; Manhole erector; Sewer pipe layer; Water line installer, temporary or permanent; Welder (electric or exy-acetylene) in connection with waterline and sewer work, Hod Carrier (tending bricklayers); TVing and associated grouting of utility lines.

GROUP 3: Air track and wage drillman; Concrete barrier rail form setter; Dynamite and powder man; General leadman; Concrete Saw Joint Cutting.

-----  
LAB00645-004 04/01/2022

HEAVY AND HIGHWAY

ST. JOSEPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 27.40	17.22
GROUP 2.....	\$ 27.90	17.22
GROUP 3.....	\$ 28.40	17.22

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS (HEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION)

GROUP 1: Construction laborer; Fence erector; Flagger; Grade checker; Guard rail erector; Wire mesh layer; Joint man (mortar, mastic and all other types); Lighting installer (permanent or temporary); Lineman for automatic grade maker on paving machines; Mortar man; Multi-plateerector; Rip-rap installer (all products and materials); Road markin and delineation laborer; Setting and placing of all precast concrete products; Sign installation including supporting structure; Spraying of all epoxy, curing compound, or like material; sod layer; Air tool, power tool, and power equipment operator; Asphalt lute man; Asphalt raker man; Batch truck dumper; Bridge handrail erector; Handler (bulk or bag cement); Chain saw man; concrete puddler; concrete rubber; Concrete saw operator; Core drill operator, eye level; Hand blade operator; Hydro seeder man; Motor-driven Georgia buggy operator; Power-driven cmpactor or tamper

operator; Power saw operator; Pumpcrete assembly man;  
 Screed man or screw man or asphalt paver; Rebar installer;  
 Sandblaster man; Sealer applicator for asphalt (toxic);  
 Setting and placing prestressed or precast concrete  
 structural members; Side rail setter (for sidewalks, side  
 ditches, radii, and pavements); Spreader box tender (manual  
 or power-driven); Straw blower man; Subsurface drain and  
 culvert pipe layer; Concrete conveyor assembly man;  
 Horizontal boring and jacking man; Jackman and sheetman;  
 Pipe grade man; winch and windlass operator

GROUP 2: Cutting torch burner; Laser beam aligner; Manhole  
 erector; Sewer pipe layer; Water line installer, temporary  
 or permanent; Welder (electric or oxy-acetylene) in  
 connection with waterline and sewer work, Hod Carrier  
 (tending bricklayers); TVing and associated grouting of  
 utility lines.

GROUP 3: Air track and wage drillman; Concrete barrier rail  
 form setter; Dynamite and powder man; General leadman;  
 Concrete Saw Joint Cutting

-----  
 PAIN0027-004 06/01/2021

LAKE COUNTY, West of Highway #41, including HAMMOND area

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 47.73	39.84

-----

PAIN0091-004 06/01/2022

LA PORTE (Everything East of Hwy 39 and North of Hwy 20,  
 including the Cities of LaPorte and Michigan City); ST. JOSEPH  
 COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush & Roller, Drywall		
Taping & Finishing,		
Vinyl/Paper Hanging.....	\$ 28.75	16.36
Spray.....	\$ 29.25	17.00

-----

PAIN0460-003 06/01/2022

PORTER, LAKE and the remainder of LA PORTE COUNTY)

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
DRYWALL FINISHING.....	\$ 37.98	27.68
PAINTER.....	\$ 37.10	27.68

-----

PAIN1165-005 07/01/2022

LAKE (EAST OF HIGHWAY #41 EXCLUDING HAMMOND AREA), LAPORTE and  
 PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 39.38	26.90

-----  
 PAIN1165-009 07/01/2021

ST. JOSEPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 29.81	18.48

-----  
 PLAS0101-006 06/01/2018

HEAVY/HIGHWAY

ST. JOSEPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 31.50	14.30

-----  
 PLAS0101-007 06/01/2018

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

ST. JOSEPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 28.84	14.48
PLASTERER.....	\$ 26.81	12.40

-----  
 PLAS0165-001 07/01/2018

LAKE COUNTY (EXCEPT BY THE NORTHEAST SECTION LYING NORTH OF  
 CROWN POINT AND EAST OF GRIFFITH)

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER		
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.....	\$ 37.28	18.53
HEAVY & HIGHWAY		
CONSTRUCTION.....	\$ 33.94	13.80
PLASTERER.....	\$ 32.70	17.70

-----  
 PLAS0406-001 07/01/2018

LAKE COUNTY (NORTHWARD ON LAKE COUNTY LINE TO AND INCLUDING THE  
 CITY OF MERRILLVILLE, BUT NOT THE CITY LIMITS OF CROWN POINT)  
 and PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER		
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.....	\$ 35.48	21.68
HEAVY & HIGHWAY		
CONSTRUCTION.....	\$ 32.00	15.74
PLASTERER.....	\$ 33.28	17.32

-----  
 PLAS0438-001 06/01/2018

LAPORTE COUNTY, EASTERN PORTION OF PORTER COUNTY WEST TO BUT  
 NOT INCLUDING CHESTERTON IN THE NORTH AND WEST TO AND INCLUDING  
 KOUTS IN THE SOUTH



	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER  
BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Cement Mason.....	\$ 36.01	25.40
-------------------	----------	-------

HEAVY & HIGHWAY

CONSTRUCTION

Cement Mason.....	\$ 30.89	17.34
-------------------	----------	-------

-----  
PLUM0172-006 06/01/2022

LA PORTE COUNTY (CITY OF LAPORTE) and ST. JOSEPH COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Plumber, Pipefitter,

Steamfitter.....	\$ 38.54	21.79
------------------	----------	-------

-----  
PLUM0210-001 09/01/2022

LAKE, LAPORTE (Excluding the City of LaPorte) and PORTER  
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

PLUMBER.....	\$ 44.42	26.06
--------------	----------	-------

-----  
PLUM0597-003 06/01/2018

LAKE (Entire County), LA PORTE (Excluding the city of La  
Porte), PORTER (Entire County)

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 48.50	31.12
-----------------	----------	-------

-----  
ROOF0023-006 06/01/2021

LA PORTE and ST. JOSEPH COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

ROOFER

COMPOSITION.....	\$ 30.50	19.03
------------------	----------	-------

SLATE & TILE.....	\$ 32.00	19.03
-------------------	----------	-------

-----  
ROOF0026-003 06/01/2022

LAKE AND PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

ROOFER.....	\$ 40.79	24.47
-------------	----------	-------

-----  
SFIN0281-001 01/01/2018

PORTER COUNTY (North of U.S. Route 30)

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

Sprinkler Fitters.....	\$ 48.10	27.05
------------------------	----------	-------

SFIN0669-002 04/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
SPRINKLER FITTER.....	\$ 41.40	23.75
-----		
SHEE0020-013 07/01/2020		

ST. JOSEPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Sheet metal worker.....	\$ 33.67	27.11
-----		
* SHEE0020-015 07/01/2022		

LAKE, LAPORTE, and PORTER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Sheet metal worker.....	\$ 45.55	28.75
-----		
TEAM0135-004 04/01/2021		

LA PORTE COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION ONLY)		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 30.40	.37+A
GROUP 2.....	\$ 30.90	.37+A
GROUP 3.....	\$ 31.10	.37+A
GROUP 4.....	\$ 31.25	.37+A
GROUP 5.....	\$ 31.75	.37+A

A: \$37.90 PER DAY &amp; 460.00 PER WEEK.

## TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Single Axle Trucks, seven (7) cu. yds. or less than ten and one-half (10 1/2) tons, dumpsters, scoop-mobiles five (5) cu.yds. and under or less than seven and one-half (7 1/2) tons, mixer trucks three (3) cu.yds. and under, air compressors and welding machines, including those pulled by separate units, batch trucks-wet or dry- 2""34-E"" batches or less, truck driver helpers, warehousemen, mechanic's helpers, greasers and tiremen, all pick-up trucks and other vehicles. Drivers on dumpsters or similar dumpsters, mounted on four (4) wheel truck rated two (2) cu.yds. or less, and small pallet type fork-lift operator and drivers on pallet jacks or similar type equipment.

GROUP 2: Drivers on tandem axle eighteen (18) cu.yds. or twenty- four (24) tons gross, six (6) wheel trucks, Koehring or similar dumpsters, tract trucks, Euclids, hug bottom dumps, tournapulls, trouanatrailers, tournarockers, or similar equipment when used for transportation purposes under nine (9) cu.yds. or less than thirteen and one-half (13 1/2) tons, tandems and semi-trailer service trucks, mixer trucks over three (3) cu.yds. and including six and one-half (6 1/2) cu.yds., fork lift, four (4) wheel A-frame trucks when used for transportation purposes, four (4) wheel winch trucks, pavement breakers, batch trucks-wet or dry- over 2 up to and including 4-""34-E"" batches two (2)

men oil distributors, fork-lift under four (4) ton and vacuum trucks.

GROUP 3: Koehring or similar dumpsters, tract trucks, semi-trailer water trucks, Euclids, hug bottom dumps, tournapulls, tournatrailers, tournarockers, tractor trailers, tandems, Q- frame winch trucks, hydrolift trucks or similar equipment when used for transportation purposes, mixer trucks over six and one-half (6 1/2) cu.yds, batch trucks wet or dry over 4 - "34-E" batches single equipment operated by employees withing this Bargaining unit. Six (6) wheel pole trailers and one (1) man oil distributors, fork-lift over four (4) ton and mobile mixers.

GROUP 4: Drivers on heavy equipment over sixteen (16) cu.yds. or twenty-four (24) ton, such as Koehring or similar dumpsters, tract trucks, Euclids, hug bottom dumps, tournapulls, tournarockers or similar equipment when used for transportation purposes, pole trailers over six (6) wheels, water pulls, low-boy trailers tandem axles, quad axle or more no-weight limitation, diesel and/or heavy equipment mechanics.

GROUP 5: Mechanic furnishing his own tools.

-----  
TEAM0135-011 04/01/2021

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

TRUCK DRIVER (HEAVY AND  
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION (LaPorte  
& St. Joseph Counties))

GROUP 1.....	\$ 31.16	17.27
GROUP 2.....	\$ 31.21	17.27
GROUP 3.....	\$ 31.26	17.27
GROUP 4.....	\$ 31.31	17.27
GROUP 5.....	\$ 31.36	17.27
GROUP 6.....	\$ 31.26	17.27
GROUP 7.....	\$ 31.46	17.27
GROUP 8.....	\$ 31.46	17.27
GROUP 9.....	\$ 31.56	17.27
GROUP10.....	\$ 31.01	17.27
GROUP11.....	\$ 31.56	17.27
GROUP12.....	\$ 31.66	17.27

#### TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Single/batches axle straight trucks; Batch trucks, wet or dry 3 (34E) axle or less; Single axle Grease and maintenance truck

GROUP 2: Single axle fuel and water trucks

GROUP 3: Single axle "dog-legs", and tandem truck or dog-legs; Winch trucks or A-frames when used for transportation purposes; Drivers on batch trucks, wet or dry over 3 (34E) batches and tandem axle grease and maintenance truck

GROUP 4: Tandem axle fuel trucks; tandem axle water trucks; butuminous distributors (two-man)

GROUP 5: Tandem trucks over 15 tons payload; Single axle semi trucks; Farm tractors hauling material; Mixer trucks (all types); Trucks pulling tilt-top trailer single axle; Single

axle low- boys; Truck-mounted pavement breakers

GROUP 6: Tandem trucks or ""dog-legs""; Semi-water Truck; Sprinkler Truck; Heavy equipment-type water wagons, 5,000 gallons and under; butuminous distributors (one-man)

GROUP 7: Tri-axle trucks; Tandem axle semi trucks; Equipment when not self-loaded or pusher loaded, such as Koehring or similar dumpsters, track trucks, Euclid bottom dump and hug bottom dump, tournatrailers, tournarockers, Acey wagons or for similar equipment (12 cu yds or less); Mobile mixer truck; Tandem Axle trucks pulling tilt-top trailer; Tandem - Axle lowboy; Tri- Axle batch Truck; Tri-Axle grease and maintenance truck

GROUP 8: Tandem-tandem semi trucks; Truck mechanics and welders; Heavy equipment-type water wagon over 5,000 gallons; Tri-Axle Trucks pulling tilt-top trailer; Low-boys, tandem-tandem axle

GROUP 9: Low-boys, tandem tri-axle; Acey wagons up to and including 3 buckets; Equipment when not self-loaded or pusher loaded, such as koehring or similar dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclid bottom dump and hug bottom dump, Tournatrailers, Tournarockers, Acey wagons or for similar equipment (over 12 cu yds.)

GROUP 10: Pick-up trucks

GROUP 11: Helpers; Greasers; Tire men; Batch board tenders; Warehouseman

GROUP 12: Acey wagon (over 3 buckets); Quad Axle Trucks; Articulating Dump

-----  
TEAM0142-002 06/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

TRUCK DRIVER (BUILDING, HEAVY  
AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION  
(INCLUDING ASPHALT PAVING  
WORK))

LAKE AND PORTER COUNTIES

GROUP 1.....	\$ 33.29	29.38
GROUP 2.....	\$ 33.49	29.38
GROUP 3.....	\$ 33.69	29.38
GROUP 4.....	\$ 33.89	29.38
GROUP 5.....	\$ 34.24	29.38
GROUP 6.....	\$ 35.89	29.38

BUILDING, HEAVY & HIGHWAY AND ASPHALT PAVING  
LAKE AND PORTER COUNTIES

GROUP 1: 2 and 3 Axle  
GROUP 2: 4 Axle  
GROUP 3: 5 Axle  
GROUP 4: 6 Axle  
GROUP 5: Over 6 Axles  
GROUP 6: Articulated Dumps

-----  
TEAM0364-004 06/01/2020

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

## TRUCK DRIVER

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION (St.  
Joseph County)

GROUP 1.....	\$ 28.95	a+b
GROUP 2.....	\$ 29.15	a+b
GROUP 3.....	\$ 29.35	a+b
GROUP 4.....	\$ 29.75	a+b

## FOOTNOTE:

a. FRINGE BENEFITS: \$422.50 per week

b. HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Fourth of July,  
Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

## TRUCK DRIVERS BUILDING CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Pickup Trucks  
GROUP 2: Single Axle Trucks  
GROUP 3: Tandem, Triaxle and Fuel Trucks  
GROUP 4: Semi Trailer Trucks

-----

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing  
operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local),

a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 10 00

GENERAL PROVISIONS

06/15

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE
- 1.3 RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE
- 1.6 REAL ESTATE
- 1.7 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
- 1.8 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS
  - 1.8.1 Photographic Documentation
    - 1.8.1.1 Digital Photographic Media
  - 1.8.2 Construction Complete Photographs
  - 1.8.3 Payment and Acceptance
- 1.9 INSPECTION
- 1.10 CONDITION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES
- 1.11 PRESERVATION OF HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
- 1.12 MINIMUM AMOUNT OF INSURANCE REQUIRED
- 1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER
- 1.14 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
- 1.15 COORDINATION WITH OTHERS
- 1.16 SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.17 ONE CALL SYSTEMS FOR EXCAVATORS
- 1.18 ELECTRICAL POWER LINES
- 1.19 BORROW/DISPOSAL SITES AND QUARRIES
- 1.20 TAX EXEMPTION
- 1.21 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE
- 1.22 PROGRESS MEETINGS
- 1.23 VETERANS EMPLOYMENT EMPHASIS FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
- CONTRACTS
- 1.24 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.24.1 Access and General Protection/Security Policy and Procedures
  - 1.24.2 E-Verify Program

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



SECTION 01 10 00

06/15

GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(2014) Safety and Health Requirements  
Manual

1.2 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

Any certificates required for demonstrating proof of compliance of materials with specification requirements must be executed in two copies. Each certificate must be signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturing company and must contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location, and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. Copies of laboratory test reports submitted with certificates must contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the tests to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory material, if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet specific requirements.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR

The Contractor shall be responsible for the professional quality, technical accuracy and the coordination of all designs, drawings and specifications furnished by the Contractor under this contract. The Contractor shall, without additional compensation, correct or revise designs, drawings and specifications.

Neither the Government's review, approval or acceptance of, nor payment for, any of the services required under this contract shall be construed to operate as a waiver of any rights under this contract or of any cause or action arising out of the performance of this contract, and the Contractor shall be and remain liable to the Government in accordance with applicable law for all damages to the Government caused by the Contractor's negligence in connection with designs, drawings and specifications, furnished under this contract.

The rights and remedies of the Government provided for under the contract are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following must be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

**SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals**

**Construction Schedule; G, CS, AE**

In addition to CS, field representative, other parties who will be reviewing the Construction Schedule will be DC, Civil Engineering Design Branch.

**Condition of Existing Structures; G, CS**

**Coordination with Others; G, CS, AE**

**Drug Free Workplace; G, GSE**

**List of E-Verified/Eligible Candidates; G, GSE**

**SD-06 Test Reports**

**Construction Progress Photographs; G, CS, AE**

**Progress Meeting Minutes; G, CS, AE**

**SD-11 Closeout Submittals**

**Construction Complete Photographs; G, CS, AE**

**1.5 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE**

Refer to FAR CLAUSE 52.223-6 entitled DRUG FREE WORKPLACE in Section 00 70 0 - Conditions of the Contract. Submit within 45 calendar days of Contractor's receipt of the "Development and Submission of Initial Project Submittals".

**1.6 REAL ESTATE**

All required right-of-way to do the work is available to the Contractor, and is included on the contract drawings. In the event the Contractor requires any additional access roads and storage areas, obtain such areas at his own expense. Furnish to the Contracting Officer copies of all legal documents or leases permitting his use of private or other properties other than included in the contract.

**1.7 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

An initial baseline **Construction Schedule** shall be submitted within 14 calendar days of Notice to Proceed. This schedule shall use the date of Notice to Proceed as the start date and shall show the work completed on the Contract Required Completion Date, as indicated in the FAR clause entitled COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK in Section 00 70 00 - Conditions of the Contract. At a minimum, the schedule shall include the following items:

- a. Submittal, Government review, and approval of preconstruction submittals, including the Contractor Quality Control Plan, the

Accident Prevention Plan, the Environmental Protection Plan, and other major work plan and materials submittals;

b. Procurement of any long lead-time equipment or materials, if any;

c. Mobilization;

d. The sequencing of each major on-site work activity from preparatory work through completion of the field work;

e. Pre-final inspection, correction of punch list items, and final inspection;

f. Demobilization; and

g. Preparation, submittal, and Government review and approval of as-built drawings and closeout submittals.

In addition to the initial baseline schedule, electronic and hard copies of an updated Construction Schedule Submittal shall be included with each payment estimate/request for payment. These schedule updates shall compare the initial baseline schedule to an updated schedule showing the actual work progress to date and a projection of the work schedule for the remainder of the Contract.

All schedule submittals shall include a tabulated earnings projection, in a format acceptable to the COR, that lists the estimated earnings for each month of the Contract duration.

#### 1.8 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

Provide photographs documenting the work progress during construction.

Monthly photography must be performed between the first and fifth of each month during construction.

Submit photographs to the Contracting Officer no later than the tenth of each month the photographs are taken.

##### 1.8.1 Photographic Documentation

Provide a minimum of six views from varying positions to document the monthly work accomplished. Additional views and positions may be required by the Contracting Officer to document the monthly work progress. Any additional photographs required must be done at no additional cost to the Government.

##### 1.8.1.1 Digital Photographic Media

Photographs must be a minimum of four megapixels in JPEG format and submitted on CD-ROM or DVD. Submit two copies of all disks. All disks must be labeled accordingly:

a. Contract Title,

b. Contract Number, and

c. Photography Date.

d. File name shall include date, location, and brief description.

#### 1.8.2 Construction Complete Photographs

Pursuant to the final inspection by the Contracting Officer, submit photographs documenting the final conditions at the completion of the contract.

Submit photographs in the same quantity, media and labeling as the construction progress photographs.

Submit construction complete photographs within ten business days after final inspection by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.8.3 Payment and Acceptance

No separate payment will be made for providing approved progress and completion photographs required under this contract. All costs in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

The progress photographs and the final conditions photographs will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the COR and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the progress photographs as specified, the COR must deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of the progress photographs.

#### 1.9 INSPECTION

The presence or absence of a Quality Assurance representative shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the proper execution of work in accordance with the plans and specifications.

#### 1.10 CONDITION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

Prior to commencement of operations by the Contractor at the site, a detailed survey will be made of all existing structures that may be affected by the Contractor's operations. The survey will be conducted in coordination with local interests, Contractor, Corps of Engineers Representative, and private parties concerned and will be sufficient in scope to provide advance agreement among all concerned as to the condition of the existing structures. Participate in pre-construction surveys of existing structures as deemed necessary to permit determination and accurate assessment of any subsequent damage to existing structures that may be incurred during the period of the contract.

#### 1.11 PRESERVATION OF HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If, during construction activities, the Contractor observes items that might have historical or archaeological value, such observations must be reported immediately to the COR so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination can be made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in the destruction of these resources and prevent employees from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise damaging such resources.

1.12 MINIMUM AMOUNT OF INSURANCE REQUIRED

In accordance with FAR CLAUSE entitled INSURANCE - WORK IN A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION, the following minimum insurance coverages and limits are required. The term "Installation" referred to in this clause is deemed to mean Corps of Engineers project site or Federal property.

a. Evidence of the following minimum insurance coverages and limits, with concurrent policy expiration dates, must be received by the Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers before the Contractor can begin work. This evidence must be on a fully-completed, signed and dated ACORD Certificate of Insurance. In addition, policy endorsements must be issued by or in behalf of the insuring company or companies naming the Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers and Gary Sanitary District as Additional Interest Insured regarding the work. The endorsements must also provide that the Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers receive direct written notice at least 30 calendar days before the effective date of any material changes to, any cancellation of, or any non-renewal of these coverages during the time period of the Contractor's work. These endorsements must also be received by the Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers before the Contractor can begin work.

b. Should the coverages expire or be terminated during the time period of the Contractor's work, the Department of the Army, Corps of Engineers must receive an ACORD Certificate of Insurance as evidence of renewal or replacement insurance coverage and the supporting policy endorsements as specified above. The required evidence of renewal replacement insurance must be received by either the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative at least 10 calendar days before the coverage expires or is being terminated.

c. All insuring companies must be rated A- or Excellent or better, by A.M. Best Company, an independent insurance rating service. The ACORD Certificate must list the A.M. Best Company insurance company code of listed insurance companies being offered.

Comprehensive General Liability (Occurrence policy form only)	
General Aggregate	\$2,000,000
Products/Completed Operations	\$2,000,000
Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000
Fire Damage Legal Liability	\$ 50,000

Comprehensive Automobile Liability (Including Hired Automobile Liability and Non-Owned Automobile Liability)	
Combined Single Limit	\$1,000,000

Employers' Liability	
Each Occurrence	\$ 500,000
Policy Limit	\$ 500,000
Each Employee	\$ 500,000

Workers Compensation  
(As required by state law or Federal law)

Umbrella Liability  
(Occurrence policy form only)

Each Occurrence and Aggregate      \$5,000,000

#### 1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

This clause specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION)". In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

##### MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY BUSINESS DAYS BASED ON A FIVE DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
21	19	15	7	4	3	3	3	2	6	13	20

Upon acknowledgement of Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, record on the daily Contractor Quality Control report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled business day.

The number of actual adverse weather delay days must include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delays exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph 2, above, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather business days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)".

#### 1.14 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Obtain all permits/licenses required for this project as required under CONTRACT CLAUSES paragraph entitled "PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES".

Work performed in the right-of-way of state owned roads must comply with the Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) permit included at the end of this specification section.

#### 1.15 COORDINATION WITH OTHERS

Schedule and coordinate operations affecting other Contractors, Government hired labor forces, utilities, and/or property within the work limits. Schedule with lead time sufficient for coordination of all involved parties as necessary for timely completion of each contract feature. As evidence of this compliance with this General Provision, furnish the COR with a copy of each coordinated schedule prior to commencing operations

affecting such other Contractors, utilities, and/or property.

ERIC TONK  
ASSITANT DISTRICT ENGINEER  
GARY SANITARY DISTRICT  
3600 W 3RD AVENUE  
GARY, IN 46406  
219-944-0595  
219-944-8206  
etonk@garysan.com

#### 1.16 SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with all applicable Federal, state and local safety requirements including, but not limited to, those provided in **EM 385-1-1**.

#### 1.17 ONE CALL SYSTEMS FOR EXCAVATORS

One call systems, established by law, are operated by owners of underground facilities for excavators. Upon notification by an excavator through a one call system, all participating operators of underground facilities in a covered area will identify and locate their facilities. One call systems will be identified by contacting the following:

**INDIANA**  
INDIANA UTILITY CHECK  
1-800-382-5544

#### 1.18 ELECTRICAL POWER LINES

Study the construction plans and site and know in detail all locations of power lines within the rights of way. Prior to performing any construction operation adjacent to power lines, appropriate danger signs must be provided where any equipment scheduled for use on the site is capable of contacting such lines. Confirm the location of underground lines, contact the appropriate council listed in paragraph ONE CALL SYSTEMS FOR EXCAVATORS. Aerial power lines must either be shut off and a positive means taken to prevent the lines from being energized, or clearances required by **EM 385-1-1**, Safety and Health Requirements Manual, must be maintained. Work must not proceed into dangerous areas without an additional workman being assigned the crew to watch the movements of other personnel and equipment to assure that designated clearances are maintained.

#### 1.19 BORROW/DISPOSAL SITES AND QUARRIES

This paragraph, Borrow/Disposal Sites and Quarries, applies only to the ability of the Contractor to utilize a particular borrow/disposal site or quarry, and does not address the use of materials from that site or quarry. Nothing in this paragraph, Borrow/Disposal, shall relieve the Contractor of complying with the specific testing requirements for material taken from any borrow/disposal sites or quarries as set forth in the technical provisions of this Contract.

a. Definitions. For purposes of this general provision, the following definitions apply:

(1) Government-Suggested borrow/disposal site or quarry means a site or quarry suggested by the Government for use by the

Contractor concerning which all applicable Federal, state and local environmental statutory and regulatory requirements may or may not have been satisfied.

(2) Commercial/existing borrow/disposal site or quarry means a site or quarry which is either in the business of providing borrow material or has been used as a disposal site for other purposes and is available for use; and concerning which all applicable Federal, state and local environmental statutory and regulatory requirements have been satisfied.

(3) Contractor-chosen borrow/disposal site or quarry means a site or quarry chosen by the Contractor for use concerning which none or not all of the applicable Federal, state and local environmental statutory and regulatory requirements have been satisfied.

b. If a borrow/disposal site or quarry is identified in the contract specifications as Government-Suggested, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to ascertain whether or not all Federal, state and local environmental statutory and regulatory requirements have been satisfied. If any of such requirements have not been satisfied, the Contractor is required to follow the procedures set forth in paragraph d(4) below. Use of such a site or quarry must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. If the Contractor chooses a commercial/existing borrow/disposal site or quarry, the Contractor is not required to ensure that all applicable Federal, state and local environmental statutory and regulatory requirements have been satisfied, but is required to provide to the Government either, as a minimum, a letter from the owner/operator of the commercial/existing borrow/disposal site or quarry certifying that all environmental and operating permits have been acquired, or actual copies of all such environmental and operating permits. Use of such a site or quarry must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Adhere to all rules, regulations and business practices required by the owner/operator.

d. If a Contractor decides to use a Contractor-chosen borrow/disposal site or quarry, it is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all applicable Federal, state and local environmental statutory and regulatory requirements have been satisfied. Use of such a site or quarry must be approved by the Contracting Officer, and such approval shall not be granted unless all applicable requirements have been met and such use of the site does not pose significant environmental impacts.

(1) The specific requirements which must be met by the Contractor before a Contractor-chosen (or, when applicable, a Government-recommended) site or quarry must be approved by the COR include, at a minimum, but are not necessarily limited to, compliance with the following environmental laws, regulations and executive orders:

Federal Laws, Regulations, and Executive Orders

Name	Agency
Section 404,	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers,
Clean Water Act	Detroit District (IN/WI)
(Permit)	Chicago District (IL)



Section 10, River and Harbor Act of 1899 (Permit)	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Emission Limitations, Clean Air Act	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Section 9, Endangered Species Act of 1973	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Barrington Office (IL) Bloomington Office (IN) Green Bay Office (WI)
Section 703, Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Section 106, National Historic Preservation Act of 1966	Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Historic Preservation (IN)
Flood Plain Management, Executive Order 11988	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District
Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977	Bureau of Mines
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Toxic Substance Control Act	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
<u>Indiana State Statutes</u>	
Construction Within a Floodway (Permit)	Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water
Section 401, Clean Water Act (Waiver of Permit)	Indiana Department of Environmental Management
Section 402, Clean Water Act (NPDES Permit)	Indiana Department of Environmental Management

It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all applicable Federal, state and local environmental statutory and regulatory requirements are satisfied, regardless of their presence on, or absence from, the above list.

(2) It is the responsibility of the Government to ensure that the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) have been complied with. If the Contractor decides to use a site or

quarry which has not previously undergone an environmental review under NEPA (either Government-recommended or Contractor-chosen), notify the Contracting Officer, who shall arrange for such an environmental review. This review and compliance process may include inter-agency coordination and the preparation and circulation for public review of environmental documentation. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to allow sufficient time in the construction schedule to accommodate this review and compliance process, and to provide the Contracting Officer with any and all information that the Contracting Officer deems necessary to facilitate the process. The review and compliance process requires a minimum time frame of 90 calendar days, but could take substantially longer, possibly up to one year or, in unusual circumstances, even longer than one year, to complete. Any construction delays caused by the need to conduct an environmental review under NEPA shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Government.

(3) It is also the responsibility of the Government to perform Section 7 consultation under the Endangered Species Act, to coordinate with the United States Fish and Wildlife Service and appropriate state wildlife agencies under the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, and to perform a Farmland Conversion Impact Rating under the Farmland Protection Policy Act for all Government-Suggested or Contractor-Chosen sites. This must be accomplished concurrently with the NEPA environmental review process. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to allow sufficient time in the construction schedule to accommodate these consultation and coordination requirements as well as the NEPA review process, and to provide the Contracting Officer with any and all information that the Contracting Officer deems necessary to facilitate the completion of these consultation and coordination requirements.

(4) The Government cannot guarantee that any Government-Suggested or Contractor-chosen site is capable of complying with all applicable Federal, state and local environmental statutory and regulatory requirements and may reject any such site proposed for use by the Contractor for environmental reasons. If the Contracting Officer does not approve the use of a Government-recommended or Contractor-chosen borrow/disposal site or quarry because not all applicable Federal, state or local environmental statutory and regulatory requirements have been satisfied, or because the Government determines that such site or quarry could not be used for environmental reasons as a result of the environmental review under NEPA, it is the Contractor's responsibility to locate an alternate site or quarry and to perform all necessary reviews to obtain approval of the use of such alternative site or quarry. Any construction delays caused by the need to locate an alternate site or quarry, shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Government.

(5) Nothing in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of obtaining all non-environmental permits and licenses which may be required under Federal, state or local statutes, regulations and ordinances.

## 1.20 TAX EXEMPTION

### INDIANA SALES AND USE TAX

This contract is a construction contract which contains separate amounts applicable to the performance of the services and the furnishing of the materials as defined in State of Indiana, Department of Revenue Information Bulletin No. 60, dated December 2002. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this contract, the contract price does not include any amount for Indiana Sales and Use Tax on materials to be incorporated by the Contractor or Subcontractor into the structure or improvement to real estate. The Contractor or Subcontractor should provide his supplier with a State of Indiana General Exemption Certificate for Construction Contractors (Form ST-134) with respect to such property.

For the purpose of complying with the requirements of State of Indiana, Department of Revenue Information Bulletin No. 60, dated December 2002, the Contractor, pursuant to the requirements of the solicitation must furnish prior to contract award a breakdown separating pricing: (1) Materials to be incorporated into the structure or improvement to real estate, (2) Services and other obligations of the construction contract, and (3) Total contract price. This breakdown is for the sole purpose of complying with the requirements of State of Indiana, Department of Revenue Information Bulletin No. 60, dated December 2002 with regard to separate pricing of services and materials and has no other contractual significance.

Any subcontracts awarded hereunder must also contain separate amounts applicable to the performance of services and the furnishing of the materials.

## 1.21 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, prosecution of the work, and clear expectations of the "Interim DD Form 1354" Submittal. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work must also attend.

## 1.22 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A progress meeting will be held once every two weeks (biweekly). The meetings must be held on-site, in the Contractor's field trailer, unless the Government elects to hold the meetings at an alternate off-site location. The day and time for conducting meetings will be mutually agreed to between the Contractor, the Government, the Local Sponsors and other participants as required, within 30 calendar days after receipt of the notice to proceed. The Contractor is required to fully participate in the progress meeting.

Prepare meeting agendas and meeting minutes for each meeting. The agenda and [progress meeting minutes](#) must be prepared in a format acceptable to the COR and must contain all information required by the COR, including, but not limited to:

- a. A listing of all meeting participants.

- b. The financial progress, including original and current contract amounts, the amount paid to date, the original and current contract completion dates, and the expiration dates listed on the Contractor's ACORD Certificate of Insurance.
- c. A list of work completed since the last meeting.
- d. A list of work activities scheduled for the upcoming two weeks.
- e. Critical work activities in the project schedule.
- f. Old business, including summaries of the status of unresolved issues discussed at previous progress meetings.
- g. New business, including summaries of issues that need to be addressed and have not been included in previous meeting minutes.
- h. Potential items of interest to the public, local sponsor, or local community.
- i. The status of submittals, including lists of outstanding submittals, key submittals in review, and upcoming submittals.
- j. A discussion of safety, including a summary of project accident and injury statistics, an overview of the primary safety concerns related to ongoing and upcoming work, and a discussion of the status of accident reports, if any.
- k. A listing of all field changes/modifications.

The progress meeting minutes must be submitted to the Government and all other meeting participants for review and approval within seven calendar days of the meeting. The progress meeting minutes must be submitted to the Government and all other meeting participants for review and approval within three calendar days of the meeting. The review and approval process will allow for mutual acceptance of the minutes as written. As directed by the Government, edit the minutes to add, delete, and/or correct items that were covered in the weekly meeting. The edited meeting minutes must then be resubmitted within seven calendar days of the receipt of the Government comments.

#### 1.23 VETERANS EMPLOYMENT EMPHASIS FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACTS

In addition to complying with the requirements outlined in FAR Part 22.13, FAR Clause 52.222-35, FAR Clause 52.222-37, DFARS 222.13, and Department of Labor regulations, United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) contractors and subcontractors at all tiers are encouraged to promote the training and employment of United States veterans while performing under a USACE contract. While no set-aside, evaluation preference, or incentive applies to the solicitation or performance under the resultant contract, USACE contractors are encouraged to seek out highly qualified veterans to perform services under this contract. The following resources are available to assist USACE contractors in their outreach efforts.

U.S. Department of Labor Veteran Employment: [www.vets.gov/](http://www.vets.gov/)

Federal Veteran Employment Information: [www.fedshirevets.gov/index.aspx](http://www.fedshirevets.gov/index.aspx)

Veterans' Employment and Training Services (VETS):

<http://www.dol.gov/vets/>

Veterans Opportunity to Work (VOW) Program: <https://benefits.va.gov/vow/>

Hiring Our Heroes Initiative:

[www.uschamberfoundation.org/hiring-our-heroes](http://www.uschamberfoundation.org/hiring-our-heroes)

#### 1.24 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

##### 1.24.1 Access and General Protection/Security Policy and Procedures

All contractor and all associated sub-contractors employees shall comply with applicable local security policies and procedures (provided by government representative).

##### 1.24.2 E-Verify Program

The Contractor must pre-screen candidates using the E-verify Program (<http://www.uscis.gov/e-verify>) website to meet the established employment eligibility requirements. The Vendor must ensure that the candidate has two valid forms of Government issued identification prior to enrollment to ensure the correct information is entered into the E-verify system. The vendor must ensure the correct information is entered into the E-verify system. A [list of E-verified/eligible candidates](#) for each verified/eligible contractor candidate, working on this contract, shall be submitted to the COR no later than three business days after the initial contract award.

When contracts are with individuals, the individuals will be required to complete a Form I-9, Employment Eligibility Verification, with the designated Government representative. Form I-9 will be provided to the Contracting Officer and shall become part of the official contract file. (The purpose of using E-Verify is to ensure all contractors are U.S. citizens or documented foreign citizens with authority to work in the United States of America).

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

**08/15, CHG 2: 08/21**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMITTALS
- 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
  - 1.2.1 Project Description
  - 1.2.2 Location
- 1.3 EXISTING WORK
- 1.4 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES
  - 1.4.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK  
08/15, CHG 2: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

The work includes installing approximately 1,429 linear feet of new 48-inch force main and incidental related work. The new force main will be installed by open-cut excavation. It will not connect to the existing 42-inch force main or the 48-inch Phase I force main. The connections will be made once the complete force main is replaced.

1.2.2 Location

The work is located at Chase Street from W. 25th Avenue to W. 22nd Avenue, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 EXISTING WORK

In addition to FAR 52.236-9 Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements:

- a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.
- b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.4 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation, and comply with Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hours prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local utility companies. Scan the construction site with Ground Penetrating

Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.4.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours prior to starting excavation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 22 00.00 10

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SINGLE JOB PAYMENT ITEMS

1.1.1 Traffic Control (Base Bid Item 0001AA, Option-1 Bid Item 0002AA)

1.1.1.1 Payment

1.1.1.2 Unit of Measure

1.2 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS

1.2.1 Full Depth Pavement Replacement (Base Bid Item 0001AB, Option-1 Bid Item 0002AB)

1.2.1.1 Payment

1.2.1.2 Measurement

1.2.1.3 Unit of Measure

1.2.2 48" Force Main Restrained Joint Pipe (Base Bid Item 0001AC)

1.2.2.1 Payment

1.2.2.2 Measurement

1.2.2.3 Unit of Measure

1.2.3 48" Force Main Non Restrained Joint Pipe (Base Bid Item 0001AD and Option-1 Bid Item 0002AC)

1.2.3.1 Payment

1.2.3.2 Measurement

1.2.3.3 Unit of Measure

1.2.4 48" 45-Degree Fitting (Base Bid Item 0001AE)

1.2.4.1 Payment

1.2.4.2 Measurement

1.2.4.3 Unit of Measure

1.2.5 48" Pipe End Cap (Base Bid Item 0001AF)

1.2.5.1 Payment

1.2.5.2 Measurement

1.2.5.3 Unit of Measure

1.2.6 Transition Coupling for Force Main Connection (FRP x DIP) (Base Bid Item 0001AG)

1.2.6.1 Payment

1.2.6.2 Measurement

1.2.6.3 Unit of Measure

1.2.7 Combination Air Vacuum Release Valve (Option 1 Bid Item 0002AD)

1.2.7.1 Payment

1.2.7.2 Measurement

1.2.7.3 Unit of Measure

1.2.8 30" PCCP Pipe Tapping Sleeve and Resilient Seat Wedge Gate Valve (Option 2 Bid Item 0003AA)

1.2.8.1 Payment

1.2.8.2 Measurement

1.2.8.3 Unit of Measure

1.2.9 48" x 30" FRP Tee (Option 2 Bid Item 0003AB)

1.2.9.1 Payment

- 1.2.9.2 Measurement
- 1.2.9.3 Unit of Measure

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACT COST BREAKDOWN

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 22 00.00 10

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SINGLE JOB PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract for which contract job payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. All costs for items of work, which are not specifically mentioned to be included in a particular job or unit price payment item, are included in the listed job item most closely associated with the work involved. The job price and payment made for each item listed constitutes full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for which separate payment is not otherwise provided.

1.1.1 Traffic Control (Base Bid Item 0001AA, Option-1 Bid Item 0002AA)

1.1.1.1 Payment

The government shall pay costs to maintain and protect vehicular and pedestrian traffic and the Work as specified in Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS, in accordance with the plans, and as required by the City of Gary.

1.1.1.2 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: LS

1.2 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract on which the contract unit price payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. The unit price and payment made for each item listed constitutes full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for each of the unit price items. Contractor shall not exceed estimated quantities without a contract modification, and work done in excess of estimated quantities without a modification is at the Contractor's risk. Notwithstanding the requirements of any other specification, drawing, or clause in this Contract, the Government will only pay for the actual quantities of the unit price items incorporated into the work, up to the estimated Contract Quantities listed on BIDDING SCHEDULE. Any quantity placed in excess of the Contract Quantity without first receiving a Contract Modification increasing the estimated quantity of that unit price item shall be at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor is at least responsible for notifying the Government of the need to increase the contract quantity of a line item at least seven calendar days before

the item is needed.

1.2.1 Full Depth Pavement Replacement (Base Bid Item 0001AB, Option-1 Bid Item 0002AB)

1.2.1.1 Payment

Payment will be made for costs associated with full depth pavement restoration including No. 53 stone subbase, HMA Base, HMA Intermediate, tack coat, pavement marking, curb replacement concrete, compaction, and testing as indicated in the plans and specifications. This includes work specified in the plans and specifications necessary to per 32 11 16 Subbases for Flexible Paving, 32 11 23 Aggregate Base Courses, 32 12 13 Bituminous Tack and Prime Coats, 32 17 23 Pavement Markings, 32 12 16.16 Road Mix Paving and 03 42 13.00 10 Plant-Precast Concrete Products for Below Grade Construction, per the drawings, and per the City of Gary Standards. The payment will be limited to the width of the trench specified on the drawings. If the contractor needs to expand the width of the trench it is to be done at no additional cost to the government.

1.2.1.2 Measurement

Measurement will be the area of full depth pavement replacement.

1.2.1.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: Square Yards (SYS)

1.2.2 48" Force Main Restrained Joint Pipe (Base Bid Item 0001AC)

1.2.2.1 Payment

Payment will be made for work necessary to install 48-inch Restrained Joint sanitary force main, including: mobilization, demobilization, excavation, saw cutting, dewatering, trucking and transportation of the excavated material, pipe, testing, protection of utilities, and all incidental work associated with the installation of 48-inch restrained joint sanitary force main as specified in Sections 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL and 33 31 23.00 10 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING as shown on the plans and per City of Gary Standards.

1.2.2.2 Measurement

The measurement will be over the centerline of the pipe for the length of the pipe installed and will not include length of force main associated with fittings or specials which will be paid for separately.

1.2.2.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: Linear Foot (LF)

1.2.3 48" Force Main Non Restrained Joint Pipe (Base Bid Item 0001AD and Option-1 Bid Item 0002AC)

1.2.3.1 Payment

Payment will be made for work necessary to install 48-inch Non-Restrained Joint sanitary forcemain, including: mobilization, demobilization,

excavation, saw cutting, dewatering, trucking and transportation of the excavated material, pipe, testing, protection of utilities, and all incidental work associated with the installation of 48-inch non-restrained joint sanitary force main as specified in Sections 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL and 33 31 23.00 10 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING as shown on the plans and per City of Gary Standards.

1.2.3.2 Measurement

The measurement will be over the centerline of the pipe for the length of the pipe installed and will not include length of force main associated with fittings or specials which will be paid for separately.

1.2.3.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: Linear Foot (LF)

1.2.4 48" 45-Degree Fitting (Base Bid Item 0001AE)

1.2.4.1 Payment

Payment will be made for work necessary to install 48 inch 45-Degree Fitting, including: excavation, bedding, backfill, granular backfill, pipe testing, protection of utilities, all incidentals associated with work required to successfully install 48 inch 45-Degree Fitting as specified in Sections 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL and 33 31 23.00 10 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING; and as shown on the plans and per City of Gary Standards.

1.2.4.2 Measurement

The measurement will be per each 48 Inch 45-Degree Fitting installed.

1.2.4.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: Each (EA)

1.2.5 48" Pipe End Cap (Base Bid Item 0001AF)

1.2.5.1 Payment

Payment will be made for work necessary to install 48 inch Pipe End Cap, including: excavation, bedding, backfill, granular backfill, pipe, testing, protection of utilities, and all incidentals associated with work required to successfully install 48 inch Pipe End Cap as specified in Sections 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL and 33 31 23.00 10 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING; and as shown on the plans and per City of Gary Standards.

1.2.5.2 Measurement

The measurement will be per each 48-inch Pipe End Cap installed.

1.2.5.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: Each (EA)

1.2.6 Transition Coupling for Force Main Connection (FRP x DIP) (Base Bid Item 0001AG)

1.2.6.1 Payment

Payment will be made for work necessary to install Transition Coupling for Force Main Connection (FRP x DIP), including: excavation, bedding, backfill, granular backfill, pipe, testing, protection of utilities, and all incidentals associated with work required to successfully install Transition Coupling for Force Main Connection (FRP x DIP) as specified in Sections 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL and 33 31 23.00 10 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING; and as shown on the plans and per City of Gary Standards.

1.2.6.2 Measurement

The measurement will be per each Transition Coupling for Force Main Connection (FRP x DIP) installed.

1.2.6.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: Each (EA)

1.2.7 Combination Air Vacuum Release Valve (Option 1 Bid Item 0002AD)

1.2.7.1 Payment

Payment will be made for work necessary to install Combination Air Vacuum Release Valve. Payment for this bid item includes all piping, fittings, valves, precast concrete structures, access covers, vents with odor control arrangement, tapping sleeves, and all another appurtenances shown on the detail on Sheet C-500 of the construction plans. Additionally, item includes dewatering, bedding, backfill, granular backfill, pipe, testing, protection of utilities, and all incidentals associated with work required to successfully install Combination Air Vacuum Release Valve as specified in Sections 03 42 13.00 10 PLANT PRECAST PRODUCTS FOR BELOW GRADE CONSTRUCTION, 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL and, 33 31 23.00 10 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING; and as shown on the plans and per City of Gary Standards.

1.2.7.2 Measurement

The measurement will be for each air release valve installed.

1.2.7.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: Each (EA)

1.2.8 30" PCCP Pipe Tapping Sleeve and Resilient Seat Wedge Gate Valve (Option 2 Bid Item 0003AA)

1.2.8.1 Payment

Payment will be made for work necessary to install each 30" PCCP Pipe Tapping Sleeve and Resilient Seat Wedge Gate Valve, including: excavation, bedding, backfill, granular backfill, pipe, testing, protection of utilities, and all incidentals associated with work required to successfully install each 30" PCCP Pipe Tapping Sleeve and Resilient Seat

Wedge Gate Valve as specified in Sections 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL and 33 31 23.00 10 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING; and as shown on the plans and per City of Gary Standards.

1.2.8.2 Measurement

The measurement will be per each 30" PCCP Pipe Tapping Sleeve and Resilient Seat Wedge Gate Valve installed.

1.2.8.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: Each (EA)

1.2.9 48" x 30" FRP Tee (Option 2 Bid Item 0003AB)

1.2.9.1 Payment

Payment will be made for work necessary to install each 48" x 30" FRP Tee, including: excavation, bedding, backfill, granular backfill, pipe, testing, protection of utilities, and all incidentals associated with work required to successfully install each 48" x 30" FRP Tee as specified in Sections 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL and 33 31 23.00 10 SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING; and as shown on the plans and per City of Gary Standards.

1.2.9.2 Measurement

The measurement will be per each 48" x 30" FRP Tee installed.

1.2.9.3 Unit of Measure

Unit of Measure: Each (EA)

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACT COST BREAKDOWN

The Contractor must furnish within 30 calendar days after the date of Notice to Proceed, and prior to the submission of its first partial payment estimate, a breakdown of its single job pay item or items which will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer as to propriety of distribution of the total cost to the various accounts. Any unbalanced items as between early and late payment items or other discrepancies will be revised by the Contracting Officer to agree with a reasonable cost of the work included in the various items. This contract cost breakdown will then be utilized as the basis for progress payments to the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

**08/18, CHG 4: 02/21**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
  - 1.1.1 Submittal Information
  - 1.1.2 Project Type
  - 1.1.3 Submission of Submittals
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)
  - 1.2.2 Approving Authority
  - 1.2.3 Work
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
  - 1.4.1 Government Approved (G)
  - 1.4.2 For Information Only
- 1.5 PREPARATION
  - 1.5.1 Transmittal Form
  - 1.5.2 Submittal Format
    - 1.5.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
    - 1.5.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings
      - 1.5.2.2.1 Drawing Identification
    - 1.5.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data
      - 1.5.2.3.1 Product Information
      - 1.5.2.3.2 Standards
      - 1.5.2.3.3 Data Submission
    - 1.5.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples
      - 1.5.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics
      - 1.5.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation
      - 1.5.2.4.3 Comparison Sample
    - 1.5.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data
    - 1.5.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports
    - 1.5.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates
    - 1.5.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
      - 1.5.2.8.1 Standards
    - 1.5.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports
    - 1.5.2.10 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals
  - 1.5.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings
    - 1.5.3.1 Source Drawings
    - 1.5.3.2 Terms and Conditions
  - 1.5.4 Electronic File Format
- 1.6 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER
  - 1.6.1 Submittal Management
  - 1.6.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register
  - 1.6.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
  - 1.6.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register
  - 1.6.5 Action Codes
- 1.7 VARIATIONS



- 1.7.1 Considering Variations
- 1.7.2 Proposing Variations
- 1.7.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible
- 1.8 SCHEDULING
- 1.9 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY
  - 1.9.1 Review Notations
- 1.10 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.12 APPROVED SAMPLES
- 1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
- 1.14 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

ATTACHMENTS:

ENG Form 4025-R

Appendix A - Submittal Register

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Submittal Information

The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

Units of weights and measures used on all submittals are to be the same as those used in the contract drawings.

1.1.2 Project Type

The Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager are to check and approve all items before submittal and stamp, sign, and date indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. Include within submittals items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals.

1.1.3 Submission of Submittals

Schedule and provide submittals requiring Government approval before acquiring the material or equipment covered thereby. Pick up and dispose of samples not incorporated into the work in accordance with manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

**SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals**

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (SDS) concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

#### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

#### 1.2.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

#### 1.2.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G, CS, AE

### 1.4 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

#### 1.4.1 Government Approved (G)

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

#### 1.4.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

### 1.5 PREPARATION

#### 1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Use the ENG Form 4025-R transmittal form for submitting both Government-approved and information-only submittals. Submit in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms or similar forms are included in the RMS CM software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract. Properly complete this form by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Exercise special care to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

#### 1.5.2 Submittal Format

##### 1.5.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a

separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

#### 1.5.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

- a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.
- b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

#### 1.5.2.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 2 inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

#### 1.5.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

#### 1.5.2.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

#### 1.5.2.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the

American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

#### 1.5.2.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

#### 1.5.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

##### 1.5.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.
- g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

##### 1.5.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so

specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

#### 1.5.2.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

#### 1.5.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

#### 1.5.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

#### 1.5.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

#### 1.5.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

#### 1.5.2.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.



#### 1.5.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

#### 1.5.2.10 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

#### 1.5.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

##### 1.5.3.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

##### 1.5.3.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

#### 1.5.4 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide three hard copies of the submittals. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the DoD SAFE Web Application located at the following website: <https://safe.apps.mil/>.

#### 1.6 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register."

##### 1.6.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required. Maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01 45 00.15 10 RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE(RMS CM). The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format with the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

#### 1.6.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

#### 1.6.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the Government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in the program used by the Contractor with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

#### 1.6.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

#### 1.6.5 Action Codes

#### 1.7 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

#### 1.7.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission of a variation submittal will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

#### 1.7.2 Proposing Variations

Check the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 for submittals that include variations proposed by the Contractor. Set forth in writing the reason for any variations and note such variations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted variations.

#### 1.7.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

### 1.8 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated must be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings must be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) must be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

### 1.9 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.
- b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. 3 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 3 copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

#### 1.9.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with

the work covered.

- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

#### 1.10 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

#### 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained within each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.12 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

1.14 CERTIFICATION OF SUBMITTAL DATA

Certify the submittal data as follows on Form ENG 4025: "I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

\_\_\_\_NAME OF CONTRACTOR \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)  
**TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR  
 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE**

For use of this form, see ER 415-1-10; the proponent agency is CECW-CE.

DATE

TRANSMITTAL NO.

**SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS** *(This section will be initiated by the contractor)*

TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL _____
-----	-------	--------------	--

SPECIFICATION SEC. NO. <i>(Cover only one section with each transmittal)</i>	PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION	THIS TRANSMITTAL IS FOR: <i>(Check one)</i> <input type="checkbox"/> FIO <input type="checkbox"/> GA <input type="checkbox"/> DA <input type="checkbox"/> CR <input type="checkbox"/> DA/CR <input type="checkbox"/> DA/GA
--	----------------------------	---

ITEM NO. <i>(See Note 3)</i>  a.	DESCRIPTION OF SUBMITTAL ITEM <i>(Type size, model number/etc.)</i>  b.	SUBMITTAL TYPE CODE <i>(See Note 8)</i>  c.	NO. OF COPIES  d.	CONTRACT DOCUMENT REFERENCE		CONTRACTOR REVIEW CODE  g.	VARIATION Enter "Y" if requesting a variation <i>(See Note 6)</i> h.	USACE ACTION CODE <i>(Note 9)</i>  i.
				SPEC. PARA. NO.  e.	DRAWING SHEET NO.  f.			

REMARKS

I certify that the above submitted items had been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as otherwise stated.

NAME OF CONTRACTOR

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

**SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION**

ENCLOSURES RETURNED <i>(List by item No.)</i>	NAME AND TITLE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE
---	---------------------------------------	----------------------------------	------

## INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each Transmittal shall be numbered consecutively. The Transmittal Number typically includes two parts separated by a dash (-). The first part is the specification section number. The second part is a sequential number for the submittals under that spec section. If the Transmittal is a resubmittal, then add a decimal point to the end of the original Transmittal Number and begin numbering the resubmittal packages sequentially after the decimal.
3. The "Item No." for each entry on this form will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate ENG Form 4025-R.
5. Items transmitted on each transmittal form will be from the same specification section. Do not combine submittal information from different specification sections in a single transmittal.
6. If the data submitted are intentionally in variance with the contract requirements, indicate a variation in column h, and enter a statement in the Remarks block describing the detailed reason for the variation.
7. ENG Form 4025-R is self-transmitting - a letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When submittal items are transmitted, indicate the "Submittal Type" (*SD-01 through SD-11*) in column c of Section I.  
Submittal types are the following:
 

SD-01 - Preconstruction	SD-02 - Shop Drawings	SD-03 - Product Data	SD-04 - Samples	SD-05 - Design Data	SD-06 - Test Reports
SD-07 - Certificates	SD-08 - Manufacturer's Instructions	SD-09 - Manufacturer's Field Reports	SD-10 - O&M Data	SD-11 - Closeout	
9. For each submittal item, the Contractor will assign Submittal Action Codes in column g of Section I. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign Submittal Action Codes in column i of Section I. The Submittal Action Codes are:
 

A -- Approved as submitted.	F -- Receipt acknowledged.
B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. Resubmission not required.	X -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply with contract requirements, as noted.
C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached comments. Resubmission required.	G -- Other action required ( <i>Specify</i> )
D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence.	K -- Government concurs with intermediate design. ( <i>For D-B contracts</i> )
E -- Disapproved. Refer to attached comments.	R -- Design submittal is acceptable for release for construction. ( <i>For D-B contracts</i> )
10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract.



# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.  
W912P622B0004

TITLE AND LOCATION

Gary San. District Chase St. Force Main Rehab Phase II - Gary, IN

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION REVIEW OR E N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 10 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction Schedule	1.7	G CS												
			Condition of Existing Structures	1.10	G CS												
			Coordination with Others	1.15	G CS												
			Drug Free Workplace	1.5	G GSE												
			List of E-Verified/Eligible Candidates	1.24.2	G GSE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Construction Progress	1.8	G CS												
			Photographs														
			Progress Meeting Minutes	1.22	G CS												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Construction Complete	1.8.2	G CS												
			Photographs														
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal Register	1.6	G CS												
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.7	G SO												
			APP - Construction	1.7.1	G SO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.4	G SO												
			Notifications and Reports	1.12	G SO												
			Accident Reports	1.12.2	G SO												
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.12.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Crane Operators/Riggers	1.6.1.4	G SO												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.  
W912P622B0004

TITLE AND LOCATION

Gary San. District Chase St. Force Main Rehab Phase II - Gary, IN

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	Standard Lift Plan	1.7.3.2	G SO												
			Critical Lift Plan	1.7.3.3	G SO												
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.8	G CS												
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.9.1	G CS												
			Hot Work Permit	1.9.1	G SO												
			Certificate of Compliance	1.12.4	G SO												
			License Certificates	1.14	G SO												
			Radiography Operation Planning	1.14.1	G SO												
			Work Sheet														
			Portable Gauge Operations	1.14.1	G SO												
			Planning Worksheet														
		01 45 00.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC)	3.2	G CS												
			Plan														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Verification Statement	3.9.2	G CS												
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction Site Plan	1.3	G CS												
			Traffic Control Plan	3.3.1	G CS												
		01 57 20.02 03	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7	G DH												
		01 58 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Sign Legend Orders	1.3.1	G CS												
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			As-Built Record of Equipment	1.8.1	G AE												
			and Materials														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.  
W912P622B0004

TITLE AND LOCATION

Gary San. District Chase St. Force Main Rehab Phase II - Gary, IN

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	Warranty Management Plan	1.8.1	G CS												
			Warranty Tags	1.8.4	G CS												
			Spare Parts Data	1.6	G CS												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Inspection	1.8.1													
			Instructions	1.8.1	G CS												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.1	G CS												
			Manuals														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Intermediate Working CAD	1.9	G CS												
			Drawing Submittal														
			Final CAD Drawing Submittal	1.10.1	G CS												
			Final CAD Drawing Backcheck	1.10.2	G CS												
			Submittal														
			Final Approved Shop Drawings	1.10.4	G CS												
			Final Approved Specifications	1.10.4.1	G CS												
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2	G CS												
			Existing Conditions	1.9	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Notification	1.6	G CS												
		03 42 13.00 10	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Quality Control Procedures	1.3.2.2	G CS												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.  
W912P622B0004

TITLE AND LOCATION

Gary San. District Chase St. Force Main Rehab Phase II - Gary, IN

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 42 13.00 10	Standard Precast Units	2.1.1	G AE												
			Custom-Made Precast Units	2.1.2	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Standard Precast Units	2.1.1	G AE												
			Proprietary Precast Units	2.1.3	G CS												
			Embedded Items	3.1.3	G CS												
			Accessories	2.2.3	G CS												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Calculations	2.1.2	G AE												
			Concrete Mix Proportions	2.1.5.1	G CS												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports	1.3.2.4	G CS												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Quality Control Procedures	1.3.2.2	G CS												
		31 23 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Shoring and Sheeting Plan	1.7.1	G CS												
			Dewatering Work Plan	1.7.2	G CS	AE											
			Soil Sampling Plan For Borrow Source	2.4.2.1	G DH												
			Environmental Soil Sampling Report For Borrow Source	2.4.2.2	G DH												
			Commercial Borrow Source	2.4.1	G DH												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Borrow Site Testing	1.6	G CS	AE											
			Fill and Backfill	3.12.2.1	G CS	AE											
			Select Material	3.12.2.2	G CS	AE											

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.  
W912P622B0004

TITLE AND LOCATION

Gary San. District Chase St. Force Main Rehab Phase II - Gary, IN

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS SIF CATION OR A/E REVIEW OR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		31 23 00.00 20	Density Tests	3.12.2.4	G CS	AE											
			Moisture Content Tests	3.12.2.5	G CS	AE											
		32 11 16	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	1.4													
			Waybills and Delivery Tickets	1.1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	1.6	G CS												
			Field Density Tests	1.6.2.4	G CS												
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	2.4	G CS												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Initial Tests	2.3.1	G CS												
			In-Place Tests	3.12.1	G CS												
			Test Section Report	1.6.2	G CS												
		32 12 13	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Sampling and Testing	3.7	G												
		32 12 16.16	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mix Design	2.4	G AE												
			Contractor Quality Control	3.1	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aggregates	2.2	G AE												
			Placement Plan	2.1													
			Warm-mix additive	2.4.1													
			QC Monitoring	3.1.3.8	G CS												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.3	G AE												

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.  
W912P622B0004

TITLE AND LOCATION

Gary San. District Chase St. Force Main Rehab Phase II - Gary, IN

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASS S I F I C A T I O N A / E R E V I O W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/  DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/  DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 16 19	SD-03 Product Data														
			Concrete	2.1	G CS												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.8	G CS												
		32 17 23	SD-03 Product Data														
			Safety Data Sheets	1.3.1	G CS												
			Reflective Media for Roads	2.2.2.1	G CS												
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1	G CS												
			Exterior Surface Preparation	3.2	G CS												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Reflective Media for Roads	2.2.2.1	G CS												
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1	G CS												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.3.2	G CS												
			Reflective Media for Roads	2.2.2.1	G CS												
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1	G CS												
			Volatile Organic Compound	1.3.1	G CS												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Waterborne Paint	2.2.1	G CS												
		33 31 23.00 10	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fittings	2.2.6.3	G AE												
			Valves	2.3	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Final Test Report	3.2	G CS	AE											

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

11/20, CHG 3: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- 1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)
- 1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space
- 1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging
- 1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching
- 1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection
- 1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding
- 1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer
- 1.2.8 High Risk Activities
- 1.2.9 High Visibility Accident
- 1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)
- 1.2.11 Medical Treatment
- 1.2.12 Near Miss
- 1.2.13 Operating Envelope
- 1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)
- 1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)
- 1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses
- 1.2.17 Government Property and Equipment
- 1.2.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.4 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.6.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties

1.6.1.2 Competent Person Qualifications

1.6.1.2.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

1.6.1.2.2 Competent Person for Scaffolding

1.6.1.2.3 Competent Person for Fall Protection

1.6.1.3 Qualified Trainer Requirements

1.6.1.4 Crane Operators/Riggers

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.7.1 APP - Construction

1.7.2 Names and Qualifications

1.7.3 Plans

- 1.7.3.1 Confined Space Entry Plan
- 1.7.3.2 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)
- 1.7.3.3 Critical Lift Plan - Crane or Load Handling Equipment
  - 1.7.3.3.1 Critical Lift Plan Planning and Schedule
  - 1.7.3.3.2 Lifts of Personnel
- 1.7.3.4 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan
- 1.7.3.5 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan
- 1.7.3.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan
- 1.7.3.7 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)
- 1.7.3.8 Excavation Plan
- 1.7.3.9 Site Demolition Plan
- 1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)
  - 1.8.1 AHA Management
  - 1.8.2 AHA Signature Log
- 1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
  - 1.9.1 Safety Bulletin Board
  - 1.9.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System
- 1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
- 1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
- 1.12 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS
  - 1.12.1 Mishap Notification
  - 1.12.2 Accident Reports
  - 1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports
  - 1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging
- 1.13 HOT WORK
  - 1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements
  - 1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials
- 1.14 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.14.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet
  - 1.14.2 Site Access and Security
  - 1.14.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure
  - 1.14.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade
  - 1.14.5 Security of Material and Equipment
  - 1.14.6 Transportation of Material
  - 1.14.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding
  - 1.14.8 Transmitter Requirements
- 1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.15.1 Entry Procedures
  - 1.15.2 Forced Air Ventilation
  - 1.15.3 Sewer Wet Wells
  - 1.15.4 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders
- 1.16 SEVERE STORM PLAN

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK
  - 3.1.1 Worksite Communication
  - 3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions
  - 3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material
- 3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)
  - 3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the



- Government or Utility
- 3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation
- 3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal
- 3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM
  - 3.5.1 Training
  - 3.5.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems
    - 3.5.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures
    - 3.5.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment
  - 3.5.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work
  - 3.5.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)
  - 3.5.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets
  - 3.5.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures
- 3.6 WORK PLATFORMS
  - 3.6.1 Scaffolding
  - 3.6.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)
- 3.7 EQUIPMENT
  - 3.7.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)
  - 3.7.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)
  - 3.7.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment
  - 3.7.4 Base Mounted Drum Hoists
  - 3.7.5 Use of Explosives
- 3.8 EXCAVATIONS
  - 3.8.1 Utility Locations
  - 3.8.2 Utility Location Verification
  - 3.8.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces
- 3.9 ELECTRICAL
  - 3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work
  - 3.9.2 Qualifications
  - 3.9.3 Arc Flash
  - 3.9.4 Grounding
  - 3.9.5 Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS  
11/20, CHG 3: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B30.3	(2020) Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2021) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.7	(2021) Winches
ASME B30.8	(2020) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
ASME B30.9	(2018) Slings
ASME B30.20	(2018) Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices
ASME B30.22	(2016) Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.23	(2016) Personnel Lifting Systems Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings
ASME B30.26	(2015; R 2020) Rigging Hardware

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.22	(2007; R 2017) Safety Requirements for Rope-Guided and Non-Guided Workers' Hoists
ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ASSP Z244.1	(2016) The Control of Hazardous Energy Lockout, Tagout and Alternative Methods
ASSP Z359.0	(2018) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest
ASSP Z359.1	(2020) The Fall Protection Code
ASSP Z359.2	(2017) Minimum Requirements for a

Comprehensive Managed Fall Protection  
Program

ASSP Z359.3	(2019) Safety Requirements for Lanyards and Positioning Lanyards
ASSP Z359.4	(2013) Safety Requirements for Assisted-Rescue and Self-Rescue Systems, Subsystems and Components
ASSP Z359.6	(2016) Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems
ASSP Z359.7	(2019) Qualification and Verification Testing of Fall Protection Products
ASSP Z359.11	(2014) Safety Requirements for Full Body Harnesses
ASSP Z359.12	(2019) Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.13	(2013) Personal Energy Absorbers and Energy Absorbing Lanyards
ASSP Z359.14	(2014) Safety Requirements for Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest and Rescue Systems
ASSP Z359.15	(2014) Safety Requirements for Single Anchor Lifelines and Fall Arresters for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.16	(2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.18	(2017) Safety Requirements for Anchorage Connectors for Active Fall Protection Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F855	(2019) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment
-----------	---

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2022; ERTA 1 2021) Standard for Portable
---------	---

Fire Extinguishers

- NFPA 51B (2019; TIA 20-1) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
- NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 70E (2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- NFPA 241 (2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

- TIA-222 (2018H; Add 1 2019) Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas and Small Wind Turbine Support Structures
- TIA-1019 (2012; R 2016) Standard for Installation, Alteration and Maintenance of Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 10 CFR 20 Standards for Protection Against Radiation
- 29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards
- 29 CFR 1910.146 Permit-required Confined Spaces
- 29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
- 29 CFR 1910.333 Selection and Use of Work Practices
- 29 CFR 1915 Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
- 29 CFR 1915.89 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tags-Plus)
- 29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- 29 CFR 1926.16 Rules of Construction
- 29 CFR 1926.450 Scaffolds

29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection
29 CFR 1926.552	Material Hoists, Personal Hoists, and Elevators
29 CFR 1926.553	Base-Mounted Drum Hoists
29 CFR 1926.1400	Cranes and Derricks in Construction
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
CPL 02-01-056	(2014) Inspection Procedures for Accessing Communication Towers by Hoist
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

### 1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

### 1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person requirements, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

### 1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in

excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

#### 1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSP Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

#### 1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented including experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

#### 1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the training material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

#### 1.2.8 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

#### 1.2.9 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

#### 1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

#### 1.2.11 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even when provided by a physician or registered personnel.

#### 1.2.12 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

#### 1.2.13 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

#### 1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

#### 1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the definition requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#) Appendix Q, and [ASSP Z359.2](#) standard, having a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

#### 1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses

Recordable Injuries or Illnesses are any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- a. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- b. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- c. Restricted work;
- d. Transfer to another job;

- e. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- f. Loss of consciousness; or
- g. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (a) through (f) above

#### 1.2.17 Government Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

#### 1.2.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over). Document an LHE mishap using the Crane High Hazard working group mishap reporting form.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G, SO

APP - Construction; G, SO

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports; G, SO

Notifications and Reports; G, SO

Accident Reports; G, SO

LHE Inspection Reports

#### SD-07 Certificates

Crane Operators/Riggers; G, SO



Standard Lift Plan; G, SO

Critical Lift Plan ; G, SO

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA); G, CS

Confined Space Entry Permit; G, CS

Hot Work Permit; G, SO

Certificate of Compliance; G, SO

License Certificates; G, SO

Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet; G, SO

Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet; G, SO

#### 1.4 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report and attach to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

#### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

#### 1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

##### 1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

##### 1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and

must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

#### 1.6.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties

The SSHO may also serve as the Quality Control Manager. The SSHO may serve as the Superintendent.

#### 1.6.1.2 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q and herein. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted Accident Prevention Plan, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

##### 1.6.1.2.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a Confined Space (CP) Competent Person who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q, and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 34.

##### 1.6.1.2.2 Competent Person for Scaffolding

Provide a Competent Person for Scaffolding who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 22.B.02 and herein.

##### 1.6.1.2.3 Competent Person for Fall Protection

Provide a Competent Person for Fall Protection who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04, 21.B.03, and herein.

#### 1.6.1.3 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40 hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following subject areas: EM 385-1-1, Electrical Standards, Lockout/Tagout, Fall Protection, Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics, and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.450, Subpart L.

Instructors are required to:

- a. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at least five years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it

to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.

- b. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.
- c. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.
- d. Request, review and incorporate student feedback into a continuous course improvement program.

#### 1.6.1.4 Crane Operators/Riggers

Provide Operators, Signal Persons, and Riggers meeting the requirements in EM 385-1-1, Section 15.B for Riggers and Section 16.B for Crane Operators and Signal Persons. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a Government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification.

#### 1.6.2 Personnel Duties

##### 1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.
- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports. Report mishaps and near misses.
- c. Use and maintain OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors, and make available to the Contracting Officer upon request. Post and maintain the Form 300A on the site Safety Bulletin Board.
- d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- e. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve, sign, implement and enforce them.
- g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution.
- h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.
- i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material Safety Data Sheets (SDS).

- j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.
- k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above or any other required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

### 1.6.3 Meetings

#### 1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).
- b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

## 1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

### 1.7.1 APP - Construction

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor Quality Control Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

### 1.7.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

- a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel

designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

- b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

#### 1.7.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

##### 1.7.3.1 Confined Space Entry Plan

Develop a confined or enclosed space entry plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, OSHA Directive CPL 2.100, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this Contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by Contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

##### 1.7.3.2 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of three months.

##### 1.7.3.3 Critical Lift Plan - Crane or Load Handling Equipment

Provide a Critical Lift Plan as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.01, using Form 16-3. In addition, Critical Lift Plans are required for the following:

- a. Lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of barge mounted mobile crane's hoist.
- b. When working around energized power lines where the work will get closer than the minimum clearance distance in EM 385-1-1 Table 16-1.
- c. For lifts with anticipated binding conditions.
- d. When erecting cranes.

#### 1.7.3.3.1 Critical Lift Plan Planning and Schedule

Critical lifts require detailed planning and additional or unusual safety precautions. Develop and submit a critical lift plan to the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days prior to critical lift. Comply with load testing requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F.03.

#### 1.7.3.3.2 Lifts of Personnel

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.02, for lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1400 and EM 385-1-1, Section 16.T.

#### 1.7.3.4 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan

Multi-purpose machines, material handling equipment, and construction equipment used to lift loads that are suspended by rigging gear, require proof of authorization from the machine OEM that the machine is capable of making lifts of loads suspended by rigging equipment. Written approval from a qualified registered professional engineer, after a safety analysis is performed, is allowed in lieu of the OEM's approval. Demonstrate that the operator is properly trained and that the equipment is properly configured to make such lifts and is equipped with a load chart.

#### 1.7.3.5 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan

The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.D and ASSP Z359.2, be site specific, and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A competent person or qualified person for fall protection must prepare and sign the plan documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, roles and responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Review and revise, as necessary, the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation as conditions change, but at a minimum every six months, for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

#### 1.7.3.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan

Provide a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.N and ASSP Z359.2, and include in the FP&P Plan and as part of the APP. Include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility.

#### 1.7.3.7 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)

Develop a HECP in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP Z244.1, and ASSP A10.44. Submit this HECP as part of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). Conduct a

preparatory meeting and inspection with all effected personnel to coordinate all HECP activities. Document this meeting and inspection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures.

#### 1.7.3.8 Excavation Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of excavation, and provide and prepare the plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 25.A and Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

#### 1.7.3.9 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources.

### 1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

#### 1.8.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

#### 1.8.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.



## 1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

### 1.9.1 Safety Bulletin Board

Prior to commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, may be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 01.A.07. Additional items required to be posted include:

- a. [Confined space entry permit](#).
- b. [Hot work permit](#).

### 1.9.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System

Establish a SOH deficiency tracking system that lists and monitors the status of SOH deficiencies in chronological order. Use the tracking system to evaluate the effectiveness of the APP. A monthly evaluation of the data must be discussed in the QC or SOH meeting with everyone on the project. The list must be posted on the project bulletin board and updated daily, and provide the following information:

- a. Date deficiency identified;
- b. Description of deficiency;
- c. Name of person responsible for correcting deficiency;
- d. Projected resolution date;
- e. Date actually resolved.

## 1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

## 1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#). Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

## 1.12 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

### 1.12.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in [EM 385-1-1](#) Appendix Q, any report of injury, illness, or any property damage. For LHE or rigging mishaps, notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical but not more than four hours after mishap. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law

enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any mishap.

#### 1.12.2 Accident Reports

- a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable USACE Accident Report Form 3394, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- b. Near Misses: For Army projects, report all "Near Misses" to the GDA, using local mishap reporting procedures, within 24 hrs. The Contracting Officer will provide the Contractor the required forms. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

#### 1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

#### 1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

### 1.13 HOT WORK

#### 1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e. welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the City of Gary Fire Department. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of one hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize

themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency City of Gary Fire Department phone number. REPORT ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, TO THE RESPONSIBLE CITY OF GARY FIRE DEPARTMENT IMMEDIATELY.

#### 1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist, or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 06.H

#### 1.14 RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Submit [License Certificates](#), employee training records, and Leak Test Reports for radiation materials and equipment to the Contracting Officer and Radiation Safety Office (RSO) for all specialized and licensed material and equipment proposed for use on the construction project (excludes portable machine sources of ionizing radiation including moisture density and X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF)). Maintain on-site records whenever licensed radiological materials or ionizing equipment are on Government property.

Protect workers from radiation exposure in accordance with [10 CFR 20](#), ensuring any personnel exposures are maintained As Low As Reasonably Achievable.

##### 1.14.1 Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet

Submit a Gamma and X-Ray [Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet](#) to Contracting Officer 14 days prior to commencement of operations involving radioactive materials or radiation generating devices. For portable machine sources of ionizing radiation, including moisture density and XRF, use and submit the [Portable Gauge Operations Planning Worksheet](#) instead. The Contracting Officer will review the submitted worksheet and provide questions and comments.

Contractors must use primary dosimeters process by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory.

##### 1.14.2 Site Access and Security

Coordinate site access and security requirements with the Contracting Officer for all radiological materials and equipment containing ionizing radiation that are proposed for use on a government facility. For gamma radiography materials and equipment, a Government escort is required for any travels on the Installation. The Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at a designated location outside the Installation, ensure safety of the materials being transported, and will escort the Contractor for gamma sources onto the Installation, to the job site, and off the Installation. For portable machine sources of ionizing

radiation, including moisture density and XRF, the Government authorized representative will meet the Contractor at the job site.

Provide a copy of all calibration records, and utilization records for radiological operations performed on the site.

#### 1.14.3 Loss or Release and Unplanned Personnel Exposure

Loss or release of radioactive materials, and unplanned personnel exposures must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer, RSO, and Base Security Department Emergency Number.

#### 1.14.4 Site Demarcation and Barricade

Properly demark and barricade an area surrounding radiological operations to preclude personnel entrance, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and Applicable State regulations and license requirements, and in accordance with requirements established in the accepted Radiography Operation Planning Work Sheet.

Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, and other facilities occupied and used by the Government without written permission from the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.14.5 Security of Material and Equipment

Properly secure the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment at all times, including keeping the devices in a properly marked and locked container, and secondarily locking the container to a secure point in the Contractor's vehicle or other approved storage location during transportation and while not in use. While in use, maintain a continuous visual observation on the radiological material and ionizing radiation equipment. In instances where radiography is scheduled near or adjacent to buildings or areas having limited access or one-way doors, make no assumptions as to building occupancy. Where necessary, the Contracting Officer will direct the Contractor to conduct an actual building entry, search, and alert. Where removal of personnel from such a building cannot be accomplished and it is otherwise safe to proceed with the radiography, position a fully instructed employee inside the building or area to prevent exiting while external radiographic operations are in process.

#### 1.14.6 Transportation of Material

Comply with 49 CFR 173 for Transportation of Regulated Amounts of Radioactive Material. Notify Local Fire authorities and the site Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) of any Radioactive Material use.

#### 1.14.7 Schedule for Exposure or Unshielding

Actual exposure of the radiographic film or unshielding the source must not be initiated until after 5 p.m. on weekdays.

#### 1.14.8 Transmitter Requirements

Adhere to the base policy concerning the use of transmitters, such as radios and cell phones. Obey Emissions control (EMCON) restrictions.

#### 1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with Section 34 of EM 385-1-1, OSHA 29 CFR 1926, OSHA 29 CFR 1910, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146, and OSHA Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

##### 1.15.1 Entry Procedures

Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. Comply with EM 385-1-1, Section 34 for entry procedures. Hazards pertaining to the space must be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

##### 1.15.2 Forced Air Ventilation

Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its action level.

##### 1.15.3 Sewer Wet Wells

Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

##### 1.15.4 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

#### 1.16 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

- a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.
- b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.
- c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard

prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

- a. Hard Hat
- b. Long Pants
- c. Appropriate Safety Shoes
- d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

#### 3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

#### 3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

#### 3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4 Changes and FAR 52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions.

### 3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 (Isolation). Some examples of energy isolation devices and procedures are highlighted in EM 385-1-1, Section 12.D. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.01, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of HECP and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

### 3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Public Utilities representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.C. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

### 3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E, and paragraph HAZARDOUS ENERGY CONTROL PROGRAM (HECP).

#### 3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

### 3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECF. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1, Sections 05.I and 11.B. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.E.06.

### 3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECF. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.E.08, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

## 3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with ASSP Z359.2 and EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.A and 21.D.

### 3.5.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Protection Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards and using personal fall protection equipment. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C. Document training and practical application of the competent person in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04 and ASSP Z359.2 in the AHA.

### 3.5.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.I, 29 CFR 1926.500 Subpart M, ASSP Z359.0, ASSP Z359.1, ASSP Z359.2, ASSP Z359.3, ASSP Z359.4, ASSP Z359.6, ASSP Z359.7, ASSP Z359.11, ASSP Z359.12, ASSP Z359.13, ASSP Z359.14, ASSP Z359.15, ASSP Z359.16 and ASSP Z359.18.



### 3.5.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.0 through 21.0.06. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

### 3.5.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.06.

### 3.5.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

#### a. Low Sloped Roofs:

- (1) For work within 6 feet from unprotected edge of a roof having a slope less than or equal to 4:12 (vertical to horizontal), protect personnel from falling by the use of conventional fall protection systems (personal fall arrest/restraint systems, guardrails, or safety nets) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21 and 29 CFR 1926.500. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.
- (2) For work greater than 6 feet from the unprotected roof edge, addition to the use of conventional fall protection systems the use of a warning line system is also permitted, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and EM 385-1-1, Section 21.L.

#### b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on a roof having a slope greater than 4:12 (vertical to horizontal) requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also

applies to residential or housing type construction.

#### 3.5.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)

Provide HLL in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 21.I.08.d.2. Commercially manufactured horizontal lifelines (HLL) must be designed, installed, certified and used, under the supervision of a qualified person, for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 ([29 CFR 1926.500](#)). The competent person for fall protection may (if deemed appropriate by the qualified person) supervise the assembly, disassembly, use and inspection of the HLL system under the direction of the qualified person. Locally manufactured HLLs are not acceptable unless they are custom designed for limited or site specific applications by a Registered Professional Engineer who is qualified in designing HLL systems.

#### 3.5.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 21.F.01 and [29 CFR 1926](#) Subpart M.

#### 3.5.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue or assisted-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of [EM 385-1-1](#), [ASSP Z359.2](#), and [ASSP Z359.4](#).

### 3.6 WORK PLATFORMS

#### 3.6.1 Scaffolding

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Comply with the following requirements:

- a. Scaffold platforms greater than [20 feet](#) in height must be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.
- b. Ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers are prohibited for accessing scaffold platforms greater than [20 feet](#) maximum in height.
- c. An adequate gate is required.
- d. Employees performing scaffold erection and dismantling must be qualified.
- e. Scaffold must be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load, and provide appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.

- f. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.
- g. Special care must be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded.
- h. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited. The first tie-in must be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.
- i. Scaffolding other than suspended types must bear on base plates upon wood mudsills ( 2 in x 10 in x 8 in minimum) or other adequate firm foundation.
- j. Scaffold or work platform erectors must have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than 6 feet.
- k. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above 6 feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

#### 3.6.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)

Workers must be anchored to the basket or bucket in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions (anchoring to the boom may only be used when allowed by the manufacturer and permitted by the CP). Lanyards used must be sufficiently short to prohibit worker from climbing out of basket. The climbing of rails is prohibited. Lanyards with built-in shock absorbers are acceptable. Self-retracting devices are not acceptable. Tying off to an adjacent pole or structure is not permitted unless a safe device for 100 percent tie-off is used for the transfer.

Use of AWPs must be operated, inspected, and maintained as specified in the operating manual for the equipment and delineated in the AHA. Operators of AWPs must be designated as qualified operators by the Prime Contractor. Maintain proof of qualifications on site for review and include in the AHA.

### 3.7 EQUIPMENT

#### 3.7.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.
- b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910, Subpart N.
- c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

### 3.7.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

The following requirements apply. In exception, these requirements do not apply to commercial truck mounted and articulating boom cranes used solely to deliver material and supplies (not prefabricated components, structural steel, or components of a systems-engineered metal building) where the lift consists of moving materials and supplies from a truck or trailer to the ground; to cranes installed on mechanics trucks that are used solely in the repair of shore-based equipment; to crane that enter the activity but are not used for lifting; nor to other machines not used to lift loads suspended by rigging equipment. However, LHE accidents occurring during such operations must be reported.

- a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 16.
- b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 working days in advance of any LHE entering the activity, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.02, so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator must remain with the crane during the spot check. Rigging gear must be in accordance with OSHA, ASME B30.9 Standards and host country safety standards.
- c. Comply with the LHE manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.
- d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks, ASME B30.9 for slings, ASME B30.20 for below the hook lifting devices and ASME B30.26 for rigging hardware.
- e. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers must be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 11, and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.
- f. Do not use crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane. Additionally, submit a specific AHA for this work to the Contracting Officer. Ensure the activity and AHA are thoroughly reviewed by all involved personnel.
- g. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- h. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads, except for employees required to handle the load.
- i. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.
- j. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.
- k. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel access

where accessible areas of the LHE's rotating superstructure poses a risk of striking, pinching or crushing personnel.

- l. Maintain inspection records in accordance by [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 16.D, including shift, monthly, and annual inspections, the signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the LHE that was inspected. Records must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.
- m. Maintain written reports of operational and load testing in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 16.F, listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the LHE. Reports must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.
- n. Certify that all LHE operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).
- o. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. At wind speeds greater than 20 mph, the operator, rigger and lift supervisor must cease all crane operations, evaluate conditions and determine if the lift may proceed. Base the determination to proceed or not on wind calculations per the manufacturer and a reduction in LHE rated capacity if applicable. Include this maximum wind speed determination as part of the activity hazard analysis plan for that operation.
- p. Follow FAA guidelines when required based on project location.

#### 3.7.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

- a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.
- b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE [EM 385-1-1](#). Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

#### 3.7.4 Base Mounted Drum Hoists

- a. Operation of base mounted drum hoists must be in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#) and [ASSP A10.22](#).
- b. Rigging gear must be in accordance with applicable ASME/OSHA standards.
- c. When used on telecommunication towers, base mounted drum hoists must be in accordance with [TIA-1019](#), [TIA-222](#), [ASME B30.7](#), [29 CFR 1926.552](#), and [29 CFR 1926.553](#).
- d. When used to hoist personnel, the AHA must include a written standard operating procedure. Operators must have a physical examination in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#) Section 16.B.05 and trained, at a minimum, in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#) Section 16.U and 16.T. The base mounted drum hoist must also comply with OSHA Instruction [CPL 02-01-056](#) and [ASME B30.23](#).
- e. Material and personnel must not be hoisted simultaneously.

- f. Personnel cage must be marked with the capacity (in number of persons) and load limit in **pounds**.
- g. Construction equipment must not be used for hoisting material or personnel or with trolley/tag lines. Construction equipment may be used for towing and assisting with anchoring guy lines.

#### 3.7.5 Use of Explosives

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

#### 3.8 EXCAVATIONS

Soil classification must be performed by a competent person in accordance with **29 CFR 1926** and **EM 385-1-1**.

##### 3.8.1 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

##### 3.8.2 Utility Location Verification

Physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within **3 feet** of the underground system.

##### 3.8.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within and under concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever Contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company must locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the Contractor from meeting this requirement.

#### 3.9 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with **EM 385-1-1**, Sections 11 and 12.

### 3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.147.

### 3.9.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State and Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

### 3.9.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

### 3.9.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit

sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

#### 3.9.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

**02/19**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)  
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 202-624-5800  
Fax: 202-624-5806  
E-Mail: [info@ashto.org](mailto:info@ashto.org)  
Internet: <https://www.transportation.org/>

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)  
38800 Country Club Drive  
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439  
Ph: 248-848-3700  
Fax: 248-848-3701  
Internet: <https://www.concrete.org/>

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)  
8445 Freeport Parkway, Suite 350  
Irving, TX 75063-2595  
Ph: 972-506-7216  
Fax: 972-506-7682  
E-mail: [info@concrete-pipe.org](mailto:info@concrete-pipe.org)  
Internet: <https://www.concretepipe.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)  
Two Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990  
Ph: 800-843-2763  
Fax: 973-882-1717  
E-mail: [customercare@asme.org](mailto:customercare@asme.org)  
Internet: <https://www.asme.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)  
520 N. Northwest Highway  
Park Ridge, IL 60068  
Ph: 847-699-2929  
E-mail: [customerservice@assp.org](mailto:customerservice@assp.org)  
Internet: <https://www.assp.org/>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)  
6666 W. Quincy Avenue  
Denver, CO 80235 USA  
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337  
Fax: 303-347-0804  
Internet: <https://www.awwa.org/>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)  
8669 NW 36 Street, #130  
Miami, FL 33166-6672  
Ph: 800-443-9353  
Internet: <https://www.aws.org/>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)  
2696 Research Park Drive  
Lexington, KY 40511-8480  
Ph: 859-288-4960  
Fax: 859-288-4999  
E-mail: [info@asphaltinstitute.org](mailto:info@asphaltinstitute.org)  
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)  
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
Ph: 610-832-9500  
Fax: 610-832-9555  
E-mail: [service@astm.org](mailto:service@astm.org)  
Internet: <https://www.astm.org/>

CSA GROUP (CSA)  
178 Rexdale Blvd.  
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3  
Ph: 416-747-4044  
Fax: 416-747-2510  
E-mail: [member@csagroup.org](mailto:member@csagroup.org)  
Internet: <https://www.csagroup.org/>

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)  
245 Riverchase Pkwy E  
Birmingham, AL 35244  
Ph: 205-402-8700  
Internet: <https://www.dipra.org/>

INDIANA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (IDEM)  
Indiana Government Center North  
100 North Senate Avenue  
Indianapolis, IN 46204  
Ph: 800-451-6027  
Ph: 317-232-8603  
Fax: 317-233-6647  
Internet: <https://www.in.gov/idem/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)  
445 and 501 Hoes Lane  
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141  
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333  
Fax: 732-981-9667  
E-mail: [onlinesupport@ieee.org](mailto:onlinesupport@ieee.org)  
Internet: <https://www.ieee.org/>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)  
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW  
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233  
Fax: 202-783-2348  
E-mail: [order@iccsafe.org](mailto:order@iccsafe.org)  
Internet: <https://www.iccsafe.org/>

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)  
1000 Westgate Drive, Suite 252  
St. Paul, MN 55114  
Ph: 651-366-6095  
Fax: 651-290-2266  
E-mail: [info@icri.org](mailto:info@icri.org)  
Internet: <https://www.icri.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)  
ISO Central Secretariat  
BIBC II  
Chemin de Blandonnet 8  
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva  
Switzerland  
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11  
E-mail: [central@iso.ch](mailto:central@iso.ch)  
Internet: <https://www.iso.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)  
1 Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, MA 02169-7471  
Ph: 800-344-3555  
Fax: 800-593-6372  
Internet: <https://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL PRECAST CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NPCA)  
1320 City Center Drive, Suite 200  
Carmel, IN 46032  
Ph: 800 366 7731  
Fax: 317-571-0041  
Internet: <https://precast.org/>

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)  
400 Commonwealth Drive  
Warrendale, PA 15096  
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841  
Fax: 724-776-0790  
E-mail: [customerservice@sae.org](mailto:customerservice@sae.org)  
Internet: <https://www.sae.org/>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)  
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200  
Arlington, VA 22201  
Ph: 703-907-7700  
Fax: 703-907-7727  
E-mail: [marketing@tiaonline.org](mailto:marketing@tiaonline.org)  
Internet: <https://www.tiaonline.org/>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)  
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:  
<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards>  
Order Other Documents from:  
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE  
E-mail: [hqpublications@usace.army.mil](mailto:hqpublications@usace.army.mil)  
Internet: <http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/>  
or  
<https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)  
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20004  
Ph: 202-564-4700  
Internet: <https://www.epa.gov>  
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:  
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)  
5301 Shawnee Road  
Alexandria, VA 22312  
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068  
Fax: 703-605-6880  
TDD: 703-487-4639  
E-mail: [info@ntis.gov](mailto:info@ntis.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)  
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE  
Washington, DC 20590  
Ph: 202-366-4000  
E-mail: [ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov](mailto:ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov)  
Internet: <https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/>  
Order from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)  
General Services Administration  
1800 F Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20405  
Ph: 1-844-472-4111  
Internet: <https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do>  
Obtain documents from:  
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System  
(ASSIST)  
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account  
registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)  
8601 Adelphi Road  
College Park, MD 20740-6001  
Ph: 866-272-6272  
Internet: <https://www.archives.gov/>  
Order documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)  
732 N. Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800  
Bookstore: 202-512-0132  
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 00.00 10

QUALITY CONTROL

11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PAYMENT
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC) PLAN
  - 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
  - 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
  - 3.2.3 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
  - 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
  - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
  - 3.4.3 CQC Personnel
  - 3.4.4 Additional Requirement
  - 3.4.5 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
- 3.6 CONTROL
  - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
  - 3.6.2 Initial Phase
  - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
  - 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
  - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
  - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
    - 3.7.2.1 Capability Check
    - 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
  - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
  - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
  - 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
  - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION
  - 3.9.1 Quality Control Activities
  - 3.9.2 Verification Statement
- 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS
- 3.11 FORMS
- 3.12 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

ATTACHMENTS:

Sample forms

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



SECTION 01 45 00.00 10

QUALITY CONTROL  
11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3740	(2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E329	(2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G, CS

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement; G, CS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective Quality Control System that complies with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction". Quality

Control (QC) consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC) PLAN

Submit no later than 15 calendar days after receipt of notice to proceed, the [Contractor Quality Control \(CQC\) Plan](#) proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 15 business days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional work.

#### 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction-operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section [01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES](#).
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by

the Contracting Officer are required to be used.)

- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

### 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

### 3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the CQC System. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 15 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

## 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

### 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager,

CQC System Manager, and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.2 CQC System Manager

Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager is required to be a construction person with a minimum of three years in related work.

This CQC System Manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

#### 3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager. These individuals or specialized technical companies are responsible to the CQC System Manager; must be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; and have the necessary education or experience. These individuals have no other duties other than quality control. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform quality control activities in each designated and that workload allows.

#### 3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the Contractor Quality Control(CQC) System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 calendar days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the CQC System Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

#### 3.4.5 Organizational Changes

Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

#### 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

#### 3.6 CONTROL

CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

##### 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. Review of the Contract drawings.
- c. Check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
- f. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. Review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

- i. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

### 3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

- a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing are in compliance with the contract.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government needs to be notified at least 24 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable feature of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

### 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

### 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

## 3.7 TESTS

### 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

### 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

All testing laboratories must be validated by the USACE Material Testing Center (MTC) for the tests to be performed. Information on the USACE MTC with web-links to both a list of validated testing laboratories and for the laboratory inspection request for can be found at:  
<https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil/index.aspx>

#### 3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in [ASTM D3740](#) and [ASTM E329](#).

### 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of \$2,500 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

### 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

## 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

### 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC System Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

### 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

### 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The CQC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative is required to be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands can also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the final acceptance inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the Contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the



final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

#### 3.9.1 Quality Control Activities

Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.

#### 3.9.2 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily within 12 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every seven calendar days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the

CQC System Manager Report.

### 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

### 3.11 FORMS

The web-based Resident Management System Contractor Mode (RMS CM) will generate the CQC Daily Report and other forms needed to track and manage the project.

### 3.12 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 00.15 10

RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)

11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
- 1.3 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION
  - 1.3.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
  - 1.3.2 Other Factors
- 1.4 RMS SOFTWARE
- 1.5 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE - GOVERNMENT
- 1.7 CONTRACT DATABASE - CONTRACTOR
  - 1.7.1 Administration
    - 1.7.1.1 Contractor Information
    - 1.7.1.2 Subcontractor Information
    - 1.7.1.3 Correspondence
    - 1.7.1.4 Equipment
    - 1.7.1.5 Reports
    - 1.7.1.6 Request For Information (RFI)
  - 1.7.2 Finances
    - 1.7.2.1 Pay Activity Data
    - 1.7.2.2 Payment Requests
  - 1.7.3 Quality Control
    - 1.7.3.1 Quality Control Reports
    - 1.7.3.2 Deficiency Tracking
    - 1.7.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
    - 1.7.3.4 Labor and Equipment Hours
    - 1.7.3.5 Accident/Safety Reporting
    - 1.7.3.6 Definable Features of Work
    - 1.7.3.7 Activity Hazard Analysis
  - 1.7.4 Submittal Management
  - 1.7.5 Schedule
  - 1.7.6 Closeout
- 1.8 IMPLEMENTATION
- 1.9 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 45 00.15 10

RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CONTRACTOR MODE (RMS CM)  
11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements  
Manual

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work of this section is not measured for payment. The Contractor is responsible for the work of this section, without any direct compensation other than the payment received for contract items.

1.3 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

The Government will use the Resident Management System (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Government accesses the system using the Government Mode of RMS (RMS GM) and the Contractor accesses the system using the Contractor Mode (RMS CM). The term RMS will be used in the remainder of this section for both RMS GM and RMS CM. The Contractor mode user manuals, updates, and training information can be downloaded from the [RMS](http://rms.usace.army.mil) web site (<http://rms.usace.army.mil>). The joint Government-Contractor use of RMS facilitates electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. The Contractor accesses RMS to record, maintain, input, track, and electronically share information with the Government throughout the contract period in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Closeout
- Import/Export of Data

1.3.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format to the maximum extent feasible. Some correspondence, including pay requests and payrolls, are also to be provided in paper format with original signatures. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

### 1.3.2 Other Factors

Other portions of this document have a direct relationship to the reporting accomplished through RMS. Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, 52.236-15 "Schedules for Construction Contracts"; Contract Clause, 52.232-27 "Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts"; Contract Clause, 52.232-15 "Payments Under Fixed-Priced Construction Contracts"; Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES; Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS; and Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL.

### 1.4 RMS SOFTWARE

RMS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a Windows-based PC meeting the requirements as specified in paragraph SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS. Download, install and be able to utilize the latest version of the RMS software within seven calendar days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed. RMS software, user manuals, access and installation instructions, program updates and training information are available from the RMS website (<https://rms.usace.army.mil>). The Government and the Contractor will have different access authorities to the same contract database through RMS. The common database will be updated automatically each time a user finalizes an entry or change.

### 1.5 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following is the recommended system configuration to run the Contractor Mode RMS for full utilization of all features for all types and sizes of contracts. Smaller, less complicated, projects may not require the configuration levels described below. Required configuration also noted below.

RECOMMENDED RMS SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	
HARDWARE	
Windows-based PC	1.7 GHz i3; AMD A6 3650 GHz or higher processor (REQUIRED)
RAM	8 GB
Hard drive disk	100 GB space for sole use by RMS system
Monitor	Screen resolution 1366 x 768
Mouse or other pointing device	
Windows compatible printer	Laser printer must have 4 MB+ of RAM
Connection to the Internet	minimum 4 Mbs per user
SOFTWARE	
MS Windows	Windows 7 x 64 bit (RMS requires 64 bit O/S) or newer (REQUIRED)

RECOMMENDED RMS SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	
Word Processing software	Viewer for MS Word 2013, MS Excel 2013 or newer (REQUIRED)
E-mail	MAPI compatible (REQUIRED)
Virus protection software	Regularly upgraded with all issued Manufacturer's updates and is able to detect most zero day viruses (REQUIRED)

#### 1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE - GOVERNMENT

The Government will enter the basic contract award data in RMS prior to granting the Contractor access. The Government entries into RMS will generally be related to submittal reviews, correspondence status, and Quality Assurance (QA) comments, as well as other miscellaneous administrative information.

#### 1.7 CONTRACT DATABASE - CONTRACTOR

Contractor entries into RMS establish, maintain, and update data throughout the duration of the contract. Contractor entries generally include prime and subcontractor information, daily reports, submittals, RFI's, schedule updates and payment requests. RMS includes the ability to import attachments and export reports in many of the modules, including submittals. The Contractor responsibilities for entries in RMS typically include the following items:

##### 1.7.1 Administration

###### 1.7.1.1 Contractor Information

Enter all current Contractor administrative data and information into RMS within seven calendar days of receiving access to the contract in RMS. This includes, but is not limited to, Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items.

###### 1.7.1.2 Subcontractor Information

Enter all missing subcontractor administrative data and information into RMS CM within seven calendar days of receiving access to the contract in RMS or within seven calendar days of the signing of the subcontractor agreement for agreements signed at a later date. This includes name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor is listed separately for each trade to be performed.

###### 1.7.1.3 Correspondence

Identify all Contractor correspondence to the Government with a serial number. Prefix correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office with "S". Prefix letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office with "H". Letters are numbered starting from 0001 (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C" or "RFP".

#### 1.7.1.4 Equipment

Enter and maintain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

#### 1.7.1.5 Reports

Track the status of the project utilizing the reports available in RMS. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input. These reports include the Progress Payment Request worksheet, Quality Control (QC) comments, Submittal Register Status, and Three-Phase Control worksheets.

#### 1.7.1.6 Request For Information (RFI)

Create and track all Requests For Information (RFI) in the RMS Administration Module for Government review and response.

### 1.7.2 Finances

#### 1.7.2.1 Pay Activity Data

Develop and enter a list of pay activities in conjunction with the project schedule. The sum of pay activities equals the total contract amount, including modifications. Each pay activity must be assigned to a Contract Line Item Number (CLIN). The sum of the activities assigned to a CLIN equals the amount of each CLIN.

#### 1.7.2.2 Payment Requests

Prepare all progress payment requests using RMS. Update the work completed under the contract at least monthly, measured as percent or as specific quantities. After the update, generate a payment request and prompt payment certification using RMS. Submit the signed prompt payment certification and payment request as well as supporting data either electronically or by hard copy. Unless waived by the Contracting Officer, a signed paper copy of the approved payment certification and request is also required and will govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

### 1.7.3 Quality Control

Enter and track implementation of the three-phase Quality Control System, QC testing, transferred and installed property and warranties in RMS. Prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other Contractor QC requirements in RMS. Maintain all data on a daily basis. Insure that RMS reflects all quality control methods, tests and actions contained within the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan and Government review comments of same within seven calendar days of Government acceptance of the CQC Plan.

#### 1.7.3.1 Quality Control Reports

The Contractor's QC Daily Report in RMS is the official report. The Contractor can use other supplemental formats to record QC data, but information from any supplemental formats are to be consolidated and entered into the RMS QC Daily Report. Any supplemental information may be entered into RMS as an attachment to the report. QC Daily Reports must be

finalized and signed in RMS within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Provide the Government a printed signed copy of the QC Daily Report, unless waived by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.7.3.2 Deficiency Tracking

Use the QC Daily Report Module to enter and track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified and entered into RMS by the Contractor or the Government will be sequentially numbered with a QC or QA prefix for tracking purposes. Enter each deficiency into RMS the same day that the deficiency is identified. Monitor, track and resolve all QC and QA entered deficiencies. A deficiency is not considered to be corrected until the Government indicates concurrence in RMS.

#### 1.7.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

Maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in RMS. Worksheets for the three-phase control meetings are generated within RMS.

#### 1.7.3.4 Labor and Equipment Hours

Enter labor and equipment exposure hours on a daily basis. Roll up the labor and equipment exposure data into a monthly exposure report.

#### 1.7.3.5 Accident/Safety Reporting

Both the Contractor and the Government enter safety related comments in RMS as a deficiency. The Contractor must monitor, track and show resolution for safety issues in the QC Daily Report area of the RMS QC Module. In addition, follow all reporting requirements for accidents and incidents as required in EM 385-1-1, Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and as required by any other applicable Federal, State or local agencies.

#### 1.7.3.6 Definable Features of Work

Enter each feature of work, as defined in the approved CQC Plan, into the RMS QC Module. A feature of work may be associated with a single or multiple pay activities, however a pay activity is only to be linked to a single feature of work.

#### 1.7.3.7 Activity Hazard Analysis

Import activity hazard analysis electronic document files into the RMS QC Module utilizing the document package manager.

#### 1.7.4 Submittal Management

Enter all current submittal register data and information into RMS within seven calendar days of receiving access to the contract in RMS. The information shown on the submittal register following the specification Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES will already be entered into the RMS database when access is granted. Group electronic submittal documents into transmittal packages to send to the Government, except very large electronic files, samples, spare parts, mock ups, color boards, or where hard copies are specifically required. Track transmittals and update the submittal register in RMS on a daily basis throughout the duration of the contract. Submit hard copies of all submittals unless waived by the



Contracting Officer.

#### 1.7.5 Schedule

Enter and update the contract project schedule in RMS by manually entering all schedule data.

#### 1.7.6 Closeout

Closeout documents, processes and forms are managed and tracked in RMS by both the Contractor and the Government. Ensure that all closeout documents are entered, completed and documented within RMS.

### 1.8 IMPLEMENTATION

Use of RMS CM as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. Ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain contract data within the RMS CM System. RMS CM is an integral part of the Contractor's required management of quality control.

### 1.9 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

Take corrective action within seven calendar days after receipt of notice of RMS non-compliance by the Contracting Officer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

11/20, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN
- 1.4 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE
  - 2.1.1 Bulletin Board
  - 2.1.2 Project Identification Signs
  - 2.1.3 Warning Signs
- 2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL
  - 2.2.1 Barricades
- 2.3 FENCING
  - 2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing
  - 2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing
  - 2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing
- 2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING
- 3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
  - 3.2.1 Temporary Utilities
  - 3.2.2 Sanitation
  - 3.2.3 Telephone
  - 3.2.4 Fire Protection
- 3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS
  - 3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic
  - 3.3.2 Protection of Traffic
  - 3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions
  - 3.3.4 Dust Control
- 3.4 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS
- 3.5 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
- 3.6 CLEANUP
- 3.7 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

11/20, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)  
National Electrical Code

NFPA 241 (2022) Standard for Safeguarding  
Construction, Alteration, and Demolition  
Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety -- Safety and Health  
Requirements Manual

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD (2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic  
Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G, CS

Traffic Control Plan; G, CS

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations

of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

#### 1.4 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Section 01 Emergency Planning and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

- a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.
- b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.
- c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.
- d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

Provide temporary signs for maintenance of traffic in accordance with the proposed maintenance of traffic plans and the MUTCD.

#### 2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof

covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 01 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as indicated in Section 01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

#### 2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

#### 2.2.1 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

### 2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

#### 2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

### 2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 6 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

### 2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing 6 feet high supported by an tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum 10 foot centers. Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection. Completely remove fencing and posts at the completion of construction and restore surfaces disturbed or damaged to its original condition. Locate and identify underground utilities prior to setting fence posts. Equip fence with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

## 2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 11, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

### 3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

#### 3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

#### 3.2.2 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 02. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the

station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

### 3.2.3 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

### 3.2.4 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials weekly to minimize potential hazards.

## 3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

### 3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

- a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a [Traffic Control Plan](#) for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the [MUTCD](#), Part VI. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.
- b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic. Maintain access to all businesses and residences throughout construction including those immediately adjacent to the work zone. Closures to thru traffic and detours may be utilized in accordance with the maintenance of traffic plans. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.
- c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.
- d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

### 3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. Brightly-colored (orange) vests are required for all personnel working in roadways. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected

for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

### 3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 20.02 03 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR INDIANA.

## 3.4 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

## 3.5 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

## 3.6 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

## 3.7 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 57 20.02 03

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR INDIANA

06/2015

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
  - 1.2.2 Environmental Protection
  - 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
  - 1.2.4 Hazardous Waste
  - 1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water
  - 1.2.6 Surface Discharge
  - 1.2.7 Waters of the United States
  - 1.2.8 Wetlands
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 1.5 PAYMENT
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
  - 1.7.1 Compliance
  - 1.7.2 Contents
  - 1.7.3 Appendix
- 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES
- 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
- 1.11 NOTIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 LAND RESOURCES
  - 3.1.1 Work Area Limits
  - 3.1.2 Landscape
  - 3.1.3 Erosion Control and Sediment Controls
  - 3.1.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
- 3.2 WATER RESOURCES
  - 3.2.1 Dewatering Operations
  - 3.2.2 Wetlands
  - 3.2.3 Control of Aquatic Nuisance Species
- 3.3 AIR RESOURCES
  - 3.3.1 Particulates
  - 3.3.2 Odors
  - 3.3.3 Sound Intrusions
  - 3.3.4 Burning
- 3.4 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL
  - 3.4.1 Solid Wastes

- 3.4.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes
- 3.4.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous  
Materials
- 3.4.4 Fuel and Lubricants
- 3.4.5 Waste Water
- 3.5 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.6 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
- 3.7 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES
- 3.8 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
- 3.9 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES
- 3.10 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
- 3.11 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 57 20.02 03

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR INDIANA  
06/2015

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

WETLAND MANUAL Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual Technical Report Y-87-1

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

33 CFR 328 Definitions of Waters of the United States

40 CFR 68 Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions

40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262 Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 279 Standards for the Management of Used Oil

40 CFR 302 Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification

40 CFR 355 Emergency Planning and Notification

49 CFR 171 - 178 Hazardous Materials Regulations

INDIANA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT (IDEM)

326 IAC 6 Indiana Administrative Code, Volume 6, Title 326, Article 6. Particulate Rules

327 IAC 2-6.1 Indiana Administrative Code, Volume 6, Title 327, Article 2, Rule 6.1. Spills; Reporting, Containment, and Response

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

### 1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

### 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

### 1.2.4 Hazardous Waste

Wastes designated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency as hazardous, as defined in [40 CFR 261](#).

### 1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

### 1.2.6 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States". All projects with land disturbances greater than or equal to one acre in total area must have a National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Construction Site Activity Storm Water Permit, issued by the Indiana Department of Environmental Management. All projects with discharge of dredged or fill material to waters of the United States must have a Section 401 Water Quality Permit issued by the Indiana Department of Environmental Management.

#### 1.2.7 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

#### 1.2.8 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

#### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

#### 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

#### 1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G, DH

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction site activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the EPP is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential

environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the EPP as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the EPP, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial EPP; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's EPP. The EPP shall be current and maintained on site by the Contractor. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

Provide a complete copy of the submittal, including all graphs, attachments, and figures, electronically in pdf format.

#### 1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP.

#### 1.7.2 Contents

The EPP shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's personnel and all subcontractor's personnel in environmental protection.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program, including training for all site employees and subcontractors.
- e. A map of the site, showing site boundaries, waterways on or adjacent to the site, 100-year flood plains, soil types, location of vegetative cover, location and dimensions of storm water drainage systems and natural drainage patterns on and adjacent to the site, locations of utilities structures and roads, site topography (existing and planned), and any potential areas where point sources may enter the groundwater.
- f. Construction and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

(1) All projects must comply with the State of Indiana's Construction Stormwater General Permit (CSGP) - INRA00000 (which can be found at <https://www.in.gov/idem>). The Construction and

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) shall include all of the items listed in Section 4.1 of the CSGP, and where applicable, the SWPPP shall meet the requirements of the local Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) ordinance and the Indiana Storm Water Quality Manual, available on-line at <https://www.in.gov/idem>. The SWPPP must be signed by a "trained individual" as defined in Appendix B of the CSGP.

(2) If land disturbing activities are greater than or equal to one acre, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to have the Construction and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan reviewed and approved by the applicable reviewing agency. The State of Indiana designates different reviewing agencies for different counties in the state. Commonly, the reviewing agency is the local Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD), MS4, or the Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM). Information on approving agencies can be obtained from IDEM. The reviewing agency has up to 28 calendar days from the date of submittal to review the Construction Plan. The Environmental Protection Plan must include documentation of the reviewing agency's approval of the Construction Plan, or the Contractor shall submit, in the instance that the reviewing agency has exceeded the 28-calendar day review period, documentation that the reviewing agency has exceeded the review period. If notice of a deficient plan is received, the plans must be revised to satisfy the deficiencies and resubmitted to the reviewing agency, at which time the 28 calendar-day review period starts over.

(3) The Government will review the Environmental Protection Plan, including the Construction and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and then will submit the Notice of Intent (NOI), along with the proof of public notice and permit fee, to IDEM and the appropriate reviewing agency after the plan has been approved. The Contractor will be notified of the submission date for the NOI. No land disturbing activity shall take place until 48 hours after submission of the NOI. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures. Contractor is responsible for maintaining a self-monitoring plan and project management log in accordance with the CSGP.

(4) The Government will provide copies of the NOI, and all other Government correspondence with IDEM, to the Contractor. The Contractor shall post the information required in the CSGP in a publicly accessible location near the main entrance of the project site. The location will be jointly agreed to by the Contractor and the Government during the Pre-Construction Conference. The Contractor shall take all actions necessary to keep the NOI and correspondence protected from the weather so that it remains legible. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer's Representative, the documents degrade to the point of being illegible, the Contractor shall replace the documents with fresh copies and remedy the problems that caused the degradation.

g. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials

on the site.

h. Traffic control plan that includes measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. The traffic control plan shall also include measures to prevent and minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff. Should mud or dirt be transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff, the Contractor shall as needed or directed by the Contracting Officer remove the mud or dirt from the pavement using commercial street cleaning equipment, such as a "street sweeper", or other equipment approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

i. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.

j. Drawing showing the location of proposed borrow areas.

k. Spill Control Plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. The plan shall meet the requirements of 327 IAC 2-6.1. This plan shall include as a minimum:

(1) The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and the local fire department or emergency response agency in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

(2) The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

(3) Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and any subcontractors, and methods of accomplishing the training.

(4) A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

(5) The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

(6) The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

l. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal, including clearing and demolition



debris. Specific information shall be provided on the proposed off-site disposal of solid waste, if necessary. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g., the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in **cubic yards** or tons along with the percent that was diverted.

m. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

n. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc. do not become airborne and travel off the project site. The air pollution control plan shall include a dust control plan. Air pollution control shall comply with **326 IAC 6**.

o. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with **EM 385-1-1**, a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the Contaminant Prevention Plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.

p. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

q. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources, and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying

and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and/or identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be on site or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

r. The Contractor must identify the current quarantine areas, the specific pests, and the method(s) for compliance with all quarantines. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining any permits or approvals necessary for plant purchase, movement, or disposal within a quarantine area, and must have a plan for any plant (including trees, roots, vegetation) material and other regulated materials that will be removed from within or associated with a quarantined area.

s. The Contractor must comply with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Vessel General Permit for Discharges Incidental to the Normal Operation of a Vessel (VGP) for all regulated vessels to be used on the project. For each vessel that meets the requirements in the permit, the Contractor shall include in the Environmental Protection Plan a copy of the Notice of Intent (NOI) and associated documentation or verification from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency that the vessel is in compliance with the permit. The Contractor is responsible for permit compliance.

#### 1.7.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached, as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

#### 1.8 PROTECTION FEATURES

Prior to the start of any on-site construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

#### 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Former Smitty's Gasoline Station (Mobile Oil Smitty's Service Station, Smitty's Texaco Service Station), previously located at Chase Street, was remediated after soil and groundwater contamination was found at the

site. Contamination remains onsite and an Environmental Restrictive Covenant is recorded on the property to maintain the following institutional controls: the Site is prohibited from being utilized for residential or agricultural purposes, groundwater wells are prohibited from being installed at the Site, and soil excavation to a depth greater than 24 inches is prohibited at Lots 40 to 46, and the west 1/2 of the vacated alley lying east of and adjacent to said lots.

#### 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings, plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

#### 1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

##### 3.1.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted

during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

### 3.1.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

### 3.1.3 Erosion Control and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs). BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. The Contractor's best management practices shall also be in accordance with the State of Indiana National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Pollution Prevention requirements. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been stabilized.

### 3.1.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent and minimize sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

## 3.2 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by a Clean Water Act permit.

### 3.2.1 Dewatering Operations

Construction operations for dewatering shall be controlled at all times to maintain compliance with existing State water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. The Contractors diversions and

dewatering operations shall comply with the state of Indiana water quality standards, and Sections 404 and 401 of the Clean Water Act. If the Contractor proposes dewatering operations not shown on the project drawings, or authorized under an existing permit, the Contractor must submit to the Government the design details of the proposed diversions and dewatering operations in advance of installing the Contractor-proposed feature. The Government will coordinate the Contractor-proposed features with the appropriate regulatory agencies to determine if additional permits are required. If additional permits will be required, the Government will obtain the additional permit coverage. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to allow sufficient time in the schedule to accommodate this review and compliance process, and to provide the Contracting Officer with any and all information that the Contracting Officer deems necessary to facilitate the process. The review and compliance process requires a minimum time frame of 90 calendar days, but could take substantially longer, possibly up to one year or, in unusual circumstances, even longer than one year, to complete. Any delays caused by the need to obtain additional permits shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Government. Contractor shall not install Contractor-proposed features, not shown on the project drawings, without receiving written approval, and permits, from the Government.

### 3.2.2 Wetlands

The Contractor shall not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into any wetlands. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of wetlands shown on the drawings in accordance with paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS. Authorization to enter specific wetlands identified shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to protect other wetlands within, adjacent to, or in the vicinity of the construction site and associated boundaries.

### 3.2.3 Control of Aquatic Nuisance Species

The Contractor shall conduct operating practices to prevent the spread of Aquatic Nuisance Species (ANS). Such practices shall include, but not be limited to, cleaning equipment to prevent the spread of seeds, eggs, larvae, or other dispersal vectors; and discharging or exchanging ballast water, or other water, from a vessel of any type to prevent transfer of water from one water body into another. Contractor remove all plants, sediment, and organisms from the vessel and shall thoroughly clean all equipment before being used on the project site.

## 3.3 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal, State, and local air emission and performance laws and standards.

### 3.3.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates

which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

#### 3.3.2 Odors

Odors shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State of Indiana regulations and/or local ordinances.

#### 3.3.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Noise levels shall be in compliance with applicable local codes and regulations.

#### 3.3.4 Burning

Burning will not be allowed on the project site unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. The specific time, location, and manner of burning shall be subject to approval.

### 3.4 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

#### 3.4.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing and demolition debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. The Contractor shall comply with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations pertaining to the use of landfill areas.

#### 3.4.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within six inches of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws

and regulations.

#### 3.4.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 60 calendar days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

#### 3.4.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site shall be in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and must have the approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below, and the details concerning the disposal of waste water shall be described in the Waste Water Management Plan.

- a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing (including sediment dewatering), concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.
- b. For discharge of ground water, the Contractor shall obtain a State or Federal permit specific for pumping and discharging ground water prior to surface discharging. All surface discharge shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the NPDES Construction Site

Activity Storm Water Permit. Land application shall be in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and/or Local laws and regulations for pumping and land applying ground water.

### 3.5 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project.

### 3.6 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of clearing and demolition debris. The Contractor shall submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. The following shall be included in the report:

- a. Clearing and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed = \_\_\_\_\_ in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- b. Clearing and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled = \_\_\_\_\_ in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- c. Total C&D Debris Generated = \_\_\_\_\_ in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- d. Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount) = \_\_\_\_\_ in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

### 3.7 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

### 3.8 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds.

### 3.9 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

### 3.10 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel and subcontractor personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction



activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

### 3.11 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

**10/19**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT SIGNS (USACE)
  - 1.3.1 Construction Project Signs

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION LABEL
- 2.2 PLACEMENT OF SPONSOR AND ARMY LOGO DECALS
  - 2.2.1 Sponsor and Army Decal Placement
  - 2.2.2 Placemant of Decal
  - 2.2.3 Application Instructions
- 2.3 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 MAINTENANCE

ATTACHMENTS:

01 58 00\_Sign Graphics

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION  
10/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP 310-1-6a (2006) Sign Standards Manual, VOL 1

EP 310-1-6b (2006) Sign Standards Manual, VOL 2,  
Appendices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sign Legend Orders; G, CS

1.3 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT SIGNS (USACE)

1.3.1 Construction Project Signs

Construction project signs must be coordinated with the Contracting Officer. The signs include one Project Identification Sign and one Safety Performance Sign.

The construction project sign panels will each be electronically printed as a single decal and mounted on single sided vinyl faced White Board as described in Paragraph "MATERIALS" below.

The layout of all signs must be in accordance with the standards specified in the USACE graphics and sign standards manuals referenced above. Relevant portions of the manuals will be provided to the Contractor upon request. Examples of generic signs are shown on Plates 01 58 00.00 03-1 and 01 58 00.00 03-2 included at the end of this specification section.

Furnish the construction project sign package, maintain the signs during construction, and remove the signs from the job site upon completion of the project. The construction project sign package consists of two signs: one for project identification and the other to show the on-the-job safety performance of the contractor. Ensure that the package conforms to the requirements of EP 310-1-6a and EP 310-1-6b, specifically Section 16. Submit the sign legend orders as described in Section 16 of EP 310-1-6a

before erecting the signs.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION LABEL

The two plates at the end of the section are generic because the project identification is not included. For this particular project, the project identification label must be identified as the following on both signs:

FOR LINE 1, GARY SANITARY DISTRICT  
FOR LINE 2, 27TH AND CHASE PUMP STATION FORCE MAIN REPLACEMENT  
PROJECT - PHASE II  
FOR LINE 3, CITY OF GARY, INDIANA

### 2.2 PLACEMENT OF SPONSOR AND ARMY LOGO DECALS

#### 2.2.1 Sponsor and Army Decal Placement

Placement of an Army logo decal is shown on Plate 01 58-00-1. If a Sponsor logo decal is to be used, it is to be affixed to the sign in lieu of the Army logo decal.

#### 2.2.2 Placement of Decal

A 10-1/2 inch by 7.875 inch Army decal shall be provided by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

Align the decal with the same left margin as the Corps Signature (three inches from edge of sign).

Vertically center the decal between the last text and the bottom of the sign (so that the space above and below the decal are the same).

#### 2.2.3 Application Instructions

Clean the surface of the sign.

Place the decal in the desired location using masking tape.

With scissors, cut half the backing.

Rub from the decal's center outward, a little bit at a time, being careful not to trap bubbles.

When the first half has completely adhered to the sign face, remove the remaining backing and finish applying.

When you are sure that the decal is firmly placed onto the sign, slowly remove the white cloudy transfer paper on the decal's face.

Check for bubbles and gently work them out to the outer edges.

### 2.3 MATERIALS

The following are requirements for all of the construction project signs.

- a. The sign faces must be electronically printed on white

non-reflective vinyl decals four mil thick.

- b. The sign face decals must be mounted on panels of 1/2-inch thick White Board with single-sided vinyl facing. The entire circumference of the sign panels will be sealed and protected with white vinyl trim cap.
- c. Apply protective overlamine film over the sign face decals capable of minimizing the deteriorating effects of ultraviolet radiation and providing additional protection against weathering and application of graffiti.
- d. Provide two inch by four inch struts between the four inch by four inch support posts to reinforce the top and bottom edges of the sign panels.
- e. Wood material for the posts must be preservative treated, structural grade Douglas Fir or No. 1 Southern Pine, or better. All other wood members must be of well seasoned, kiln dried, clear redwood, bald cypress, red cedar, Douglas fir, spruce, tulip poplar, or white pine. The lumber materials must be free of splits, wane, and loose knots or pitch pockets. Fasten all members of the sign with screws or bolts of type, size, number, and spacing to provide rigid construction and neat appearance. If the vertical supports system does not rigidly support the sign due to local soil conditions or wind loading, provide additional bracing of the sign supports. Additional bracing must be composed of two inch by four inch bracing bolted to the inside face of each four inch by four inch support post and firmly anchored to the ground behind the sign. Additional bracing is not required to be preservative treated lumber.
- f. All bolts must be 0.375-inch diameter and four-inch long Allen head bolts, threaded to match T-nuts.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

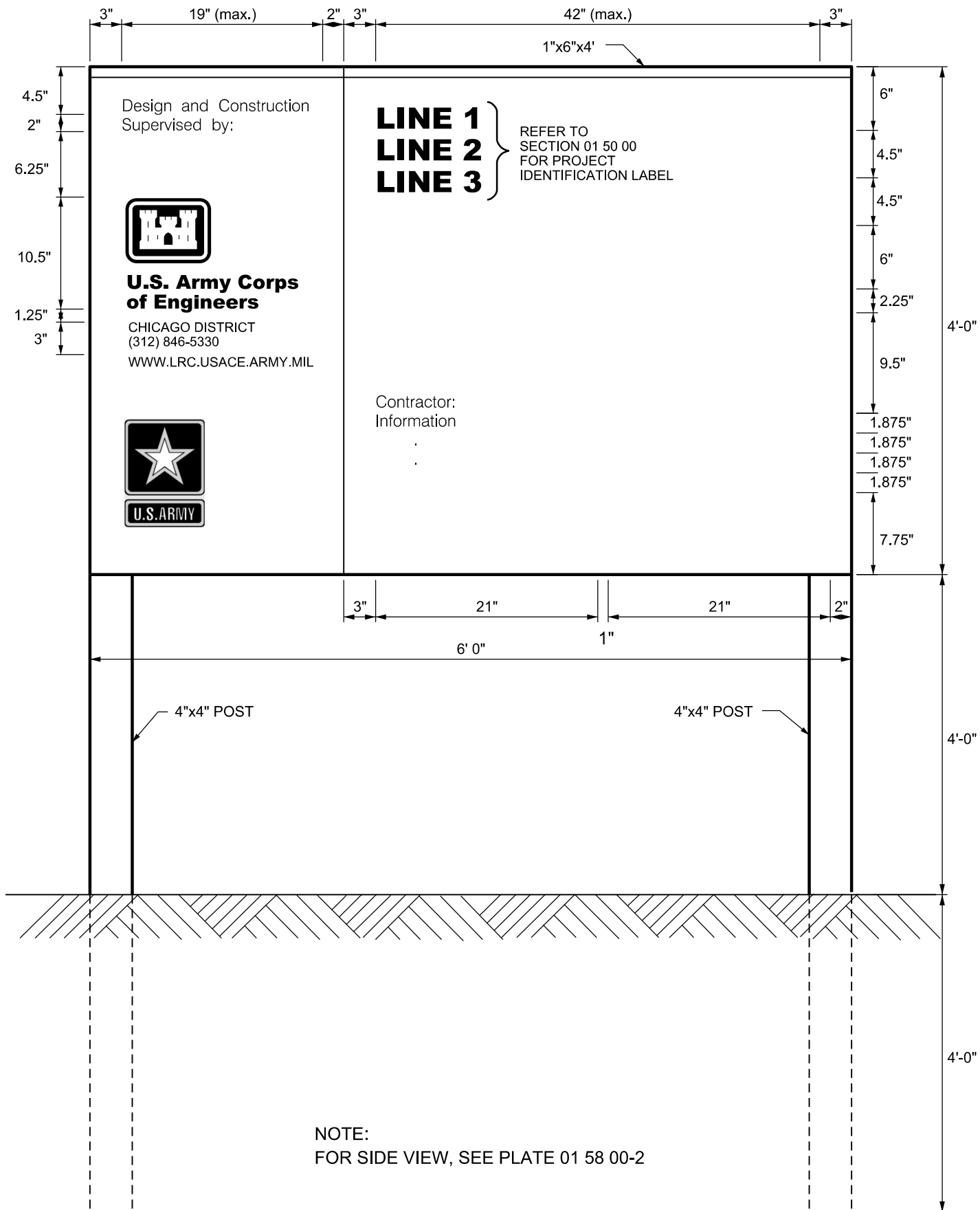
#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Affix the panels to the posts with the allen head bolts prior to erection of the signs, including drilling counter-sunk 0.375-inch diameter holes in the posts to match the T-nut locations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the faces of the signs from damage during assembly and construction. Install signs upon commencement of the work under this contract. Each sign location must be clear and level to facilitate the installation, and provide easy visual contact. Install and position the sign plate and posts as indicated on 01 58 00\_Sign Graphics , attached at the end of this section. Install signs plumb and level.

#### 3.2 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the signs and sites in good condition throughout the construction period.

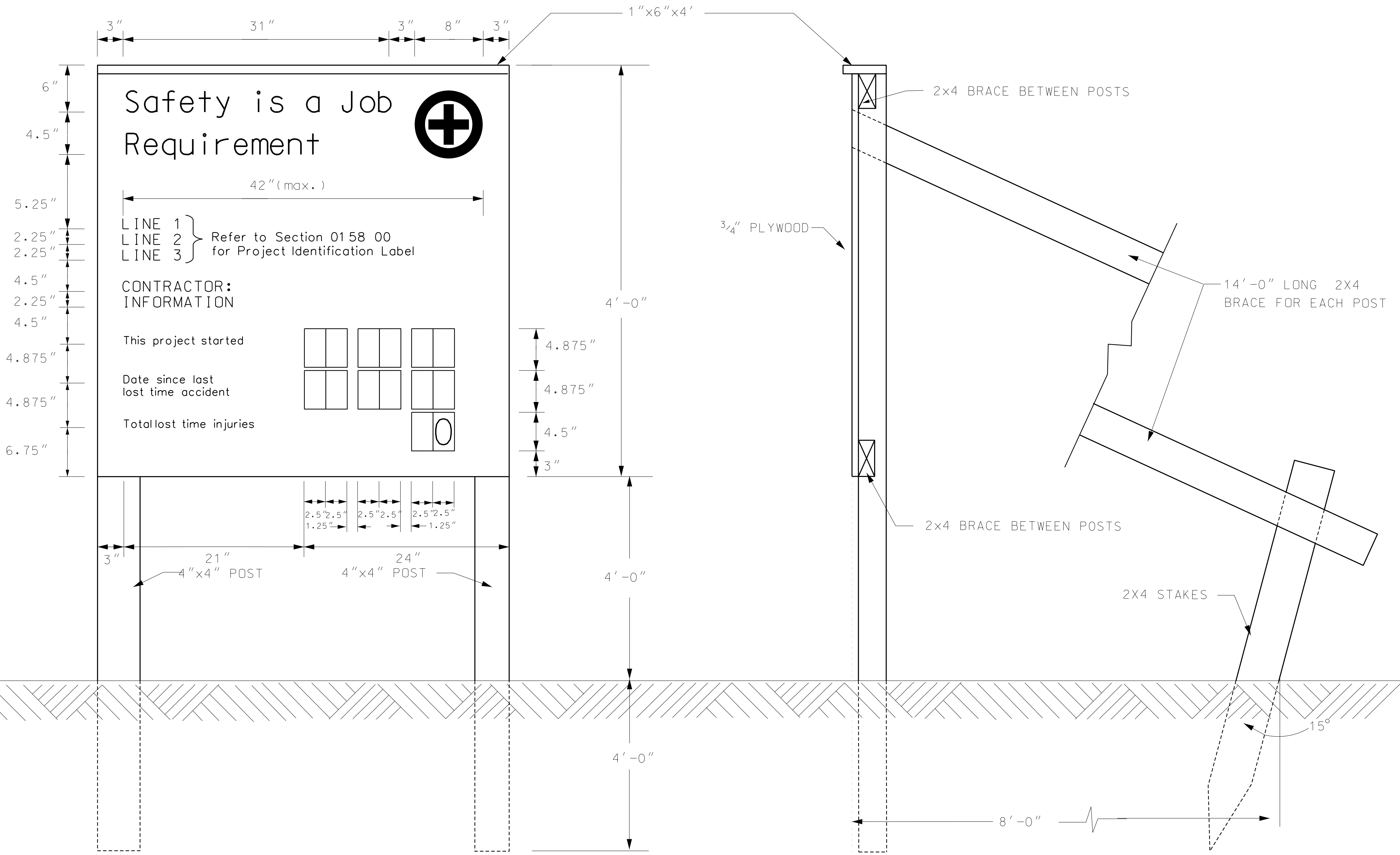
-- End of Section --



## **GENERIC PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN**

NOT TO SCALE

PLATE 01 58 00-1



GENERIC SAFETY PERFORMANCE SIGN  
NOT TO SCALE

PLATE 01 58 00-2

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 As-Built Drawings
  - 1.2.2 Record Drawings
- 1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES
  - 1.3.1 Terms and Conditions
- 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS
  - 1.4.1 Variation with Contract Drawings
  - 1.4.2 Data Loss, Corruption, and Error
  - 1.4.3 Modeling Completeness and Quality
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 SPARE PARTS DATA
- 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL
- 1.8 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
  - 1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan
  - 1.8.2 Pre-Warranty Conference
  - 1.8.3 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements
  - 1.8.4 Warranty Tags
- 1.9 INTERMEDIATE WORKING CAD DRAWING SUBMITTAL
- 1.10 FINAL HARDCOPY DRAWING AND FINAL CAD DRAWING REVIEW AND APPROVAL
  - 1.10.1 Final CAD Drawing Submittal
  - 1.10.2 Final CAD Drawing Backcheck Submittal
  - 1.10.3 Special Conditions
  - 1.10.4 Final Approved Shop Drawings
    - 1.10.4.1 Final Approved Specifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS
  - 2.1.1 Additional Drawings
    - 2.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names
- 2.2 REDLINES AND MARKUPS
- 2.3 GEO-DATA-BASE FILES
- 2.4 AS-BUILT OR ADVANCED MODELING RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- 3.2 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ERDC/ITL TR-12-1 (2015) A/E/C Graphics Standard, Release 2.0

ERDC/ITL TR-12-6 (2015) A/E/C CAD Standard - Release 6.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs,

including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

#### 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

The Government will provide pdf and or program files at the preconstruction conference that contains one set of "as-designed" electronic CAD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all amendments and the final contract PDF drawings. The CAD files are provided to enable preparation of as-built or as-constructed drawings. If discrepancies exist between the CAD files and the contract PDF drawings, correct the CAD files to show the contract PDF drawings.

##### 1.4.1 Variation with Contract Drawings

The electronic files provided are not part of the contract documents. If there is any discrepancy between the electronic files and the contract drawings, the contract drawings govern. The Government has no responsibility to modify any GFM due to changes in the design that occur after award.

Evaluate the content and quality of the GFM upon receipt. If major discrepancies or omissions occur in the GFM, notify the Contracting Officer and indicate the nature of such variations.

##### 1.4.2 Data Loss, Corruption, and Error

Transfer of GFM files may result in corrupted files resulting in data loss and errors. Use of GFM files at own risk. Verify data integrity upon receipt and request a replacement if necessary. Make any adjustment in file structure, format, or software version as needed to make GFM compatible with computer systems and/or software to meet the requirements of the contract.

##### 1.4.3 Modeling Completeness and Quality

The Government makes no guarantee that the GFM provide the level of completeness or quality as required by the contract. Further, the Government makes no guarantee that identified variations will be corrected upon notification.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials; G, AE

Warranty Management Plan; G, CS

Warranty Tags; G, CS

Spare Parts Data; G, CS

### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Inspection

Posted Instructions; G, CS

### SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G, CS

### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Intermediate Working CAD Drawing Submittal; G, CS

Final CAD Drawing Submittal; G, CS

Final CAD Drawing Backcheck Submittal; G, CS

Final Approved Shop Drawings; G, CS

Final Approved Specifications; G, CS

## 1.6 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

- a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.
- b. At acceptance of commissioning, ensure the required stock level is supplied as indicated in subparagraph a for maintenance and repair activities through the facilities warranty period. Provision of spare parts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities listed under the contract guarantee provisions.

## 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

Additions and corrections to the contract drawings must be equal in

quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols must conform to ERDC/ITL TR-12-6.

## 1.8 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

### 1.8.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.
- c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.
- d. **As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials** list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
  - (1) Name of item.
  - (2) Model and serial numbers.
  - (3) Location where installed.
  - (4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
  - (5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
  - (6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
  - (7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
  - (8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
  - (9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
  - (10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance

manuals.

- (11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
  - (12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
  - f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.
  - g. Copies of [instructions](#) to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

#### 1.8.2 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

#### 1.8.3 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

- a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
- c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
- d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Life Safety Systems

- (1) Fire suppression systems.
- (2) Fire alarm system(s) in place in the building.

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

- (1) Recreational support.
- (2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
- (2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

Street lights.

Code 1-Gas

- (1) Leaks and breaks.
- (2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat

- (1) Area power failure affecting heat.
- (2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment

- (1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
- (2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing

- (1) Hot water heater failure.
- (2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

- (1) Flush valves not operating properly.
- (2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
- (3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing

Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

- (1) Floors damaged.
- (2) Paint chipping or peeling.
- (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)

No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

#### 1.8.4 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	

Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

#### 1.9 INTERMEDIATE WORKING CAD DRAWING SUBMITTAL

Provide the Working CAD Drawings to the Contracting Officer at two intermediate stages of construction, prior to the end of the Construction. The first will occur when approximately 25 percent of the project has been constructed and the other will occur when approximately 75 percent of the project has been constructed. The Contracting Officer will provide the Contractor with 10 calendar days notice when the Working CAD Drawings are requested. Contractor must attend a meeting with the Government to review the \*dgn files, within 15 calendar days after each submission.

#### 1.10 FINAL HARDCOPY DRAWING AND FINAL CAD DRAWING REVIEW AND APPROVAL

##### 1.10.1 Final CAD Drawing Submittal

Within 15 calendar days after the final inspection, submit Final CAD Drawings, Final Working Hardcopy, and Plotted Final CAD Drawings for Government review and approval.

All other documents which may include design analysis, catalog cuts, certification documents that are not available in native electronic format must be scanned and included.

##### 1.10.2 Final CAD Drawing Backcheck Submittal

The Government will submit any necessary revisions within 15 calendar days. Within 15 calendar days the Contractor will incorporate the revisions and resubmit the Plotted Final Hardcopy Drawing and Final CAD Drawing to the Government. All corrections must be included in this submittal.

The Final CAD Drawings must be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CAD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit final record drawing files and marked prints as specified will be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of Final CAD Drawings must be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor. Upon approval the drawings, become the Record Drawings.

##### 1.10.3 Special Conditions

For projects where portions of construction are to be occupied or



activated before overall project completion, including portions of utility systems, as-built drawings for those portions of the facility being occupied or activated must be supplied at the time the facility is occupied or activated.

In the event the Contractor accomplishes additional work which changes the as-built conditions of the facility, after submission and approval of the final hardcopy and cad drawings, the Contractor must update the drawings.

#### 1.10.4 Final Approved Shop Drawings

Provide final approved project shop drawings 30 calendar days after transfer of the completed facility.

##### 1.10.4.1 Final Approved Specifications

Provide final record construction contract specifications, including modifications thereto, 30 calendar days after transfer of the completed facility.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

#### 2.1.1 Additional Drawings

If additional drawings are required, prepare them using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final record drawings must be identical to that used on the contract drawings.

##### 2.1.1.1 Sheet Numbers and File Names

If a sheet needs to be added between two sequential sheets, append a Supplemental Drawing Designator in accordance with [ERDC/ITL TR-12-6](#) Adding a drawing sheet, and [ERDC/ITL TR-12-1](#) Adding or deleting drawing sheets and index sheet procedures.

### 2.2 REDLINES AND MARKUPS

Provide PDFs of the current working redlines and/or markups complying with the as-builts drawing and markup requirements contained in this specification.

### 2.3 GEO-DATA-BASE FILES

Provide a SDSFIE/FGDC GeoReferenced personal GeoDataBase. For all information outside of the building walls, provide a personal GeoDataBase in .mdb format using the latest version of Spatial Data Standard for Facilities, Infrastructure, and Environment (SDSFIE) as the database structure. Provide a shell database to define the projection and database structure.

For all drawings within and including the exterior walls, utilize the advanced modeling formats described and referenced herein. Provide a short GeoDataBase read-me file explaining the deliverable. The read-me file will include a description of the software used to create the data, projection, and include the attribute tables used.

## 2.4 AS-BUILT OR ADVANCED MODELING RE-SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

If elements of an as-built submittal or advanced modeling package are rejected, provide the following for each re-submission, in addition to any information required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- a. Re-submit all components required under paragraph As-Builts or Advanced Modeling Package, including a new Advanced Modeling Submittal Checklist and updated content in response to Government comments.
- b. Provide a copy of all Government review comments.
- c. Provide a disposition/response to each Government review comment for a back-check of the re-submission deliverable.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals. Provide four electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files and one hard copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

### 3.2 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 32 13

SUBSURFACE DRILLING AND SAMPLING

**02/21**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS
- 1.2 SITE SPECIFIC DATA
- 1.3 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 32 13

SUBSURFACE DRILLING AND SAMPLING  
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

A subsurface exploratory boring has been obtained by the Owner to determine the general character of the subsurface materials within the project area. Locations of the boring is shown on the Drawings, and the log of this boring is included in the geotechnical report for the convenience of the Contractor. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any interpretation or deductions made by the Contractor from the logs and data. While the borings are generally representative of subsurface conditions at their respective locations and for their respective vertical reaches, localized variations of characteristics of the subsurface materials of this region should be anticipated. Groundwater elevations, shown on the boring log, are those encountered at the time when the boring was taken and will fluctuate due to factors such as rainfall, lake and/or river stages and factors unknown.

1.2 SITE SPECIFIC DATA

Boring logs are provided as part of the geotechnical report located at the end of this section as Attachment 00 31 32.13 03-1. Results of selected laboratory testing are shown on the boring logs. Complete laboratory test results are contained in the additional references listed below.

1.3 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Additional information on subsurface conditions at the project site including complete laboratory results is contained in the following report:

- a. Geotechnical Engineering Report, 27th and Chase Pump Station and Force Main Replacement Jack and Bore beneath I-80/I-94, Gary, Indiana, January 19th, 2021, Prepared by GEOCON Professional Services, LLC.

This report is located at the end of this section as Attachment 02-32-13-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

05/10, CHG 2: 02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
  - 1.2.1 Definitions
    - 1.2.1.1 Demolition
    - 1.2.1.2 Deconstruction
    - 1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan
    - 1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan
  - 1.2.2 Demolition Plan
  - 1.2.3 General Requirements
- 1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE
  - 1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection
  - 1.3.2 Utility Service
  - 1.3.3 Facilities
- 1.4 BURNING
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - 1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control
- 1.7 PROTECTION
  - 1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs
- 1.8 RELOCATIONS
- 1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FILL MATERIAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
  - 3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment
    - 3.1.1.1 General Requirements
    - 3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities
- 3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS
- 3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
  - 3.3.1 Reuse of Materials and Equipment
  - 3.3.2 Salvaged Materials and Equipment
- 3.4 CLEANUP
- 3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS
  - 3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials
- 3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

05/10, CHG 2: 02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145 (1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for  
Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate  
Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes

AASHTO T 180 (2017) Standard Method of Test for  
Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using  
a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm  
(18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6 (2006) Safety & Health Program  
Requirements for Demolition Operations -  
American National Standard for  
Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements  
Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous  
Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of wrecking or taking out any load-supporting structural member of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

#### 1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

#### 1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

#### 1.2.2 Demolition Plan

Prepare a [Demolition Plan](#) and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section [01 57 20.02 03](#) ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR INDIANA. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#). Plan shall be approved by prior to work beginning.

#### 1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

#### 1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused. Repair or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required.

##### 1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove snow, dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

##### 1.3.2 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations.

##### 1.3.3 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide

approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities.

#### 1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

##### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G, CS

Existing Conditions; G, AE

##### SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G, CS

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

##### 1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

#### 1.7 PROTECTION

##### 1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

#### 1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items



as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FILL MATERIAL

Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures.

Fill material shall conform to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. Fill material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Materials shall be designated for reuse onsite whenever possible.

##### 3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

###### 3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

#### 3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities, as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area.

### 3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, and other hazardous openings.

### 3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

#### 3.3.1 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements in accordance with 01 57 20.02 03 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR INDIANA. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

#### 3.3.2 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are to be removed by the Contractor.

- a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.
- b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements in accordance with Section 01 57 20.02 03 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION FOR INDIANA. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

### 3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

#### 3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified.

### 3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 42 13.00 10

PLANT-PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS FOR BELOW GRADE CONSTRUCTION

05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - 1.3.1 NPCA and ACPA Plant Certification
  - 1.3.2 Qualifications, Quality Control and Inspection
    - 1.3.2.1 Qualifications
    - 1.3.2.2 Quality Control Procedures
      - 1.3.2.2.1 Slump
      - 1.3.2.2.2 Temperature
      - 1.3.2.2.3 Compressive Strength
      - 1.3.2.2.4 Air Content
      - 1.3.2.2.5 Unit Weight
    - 1.3.2.3 Inspection
    - 1.3.2.4 Test Reports
      - 1.3.2.4.1 Material Certifications or Laboratory Test Reports
      - 1.3.2.4.2 Mix Test
      - 1.3.2.4.3 Self-Consolidating Concrete
      - 1.3.2.4.4 In-Plant QA/QC Inspection Reports
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - 1.4.1 Delivery
  - 1.4.2 Storage
  - 1.4.3 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
  - 2.1.1 Standard Precast Units
  - 2.1.2 Custom-Made Precast Units
  - 2.1.3 Proprietary Precast Units
  - 2.1.4 Joints and Sealants
  - 2.1.5 Concrete Mix Design
    - 2.1.5.1 Concrete Mix Proportions
    - 2.1.5.2 Concrete Strength
    - 2.1.5.3 Water-to-Cement Ratio
    - 2.1.5.4 Air Content
    - 2.1.5.5 Corrosion Control for Sanitary Sewer Systems
- 2.2 MATERIALS
  - 2.2.1 Reinforcement
    - 2.2.1.1 Reinforcing Bars
    - 2.2.1.2 Reinforcing Wire
    - 2.2.1.3 Welded Wire Reinforcement
    - 2.2.1.4 Epoxy Coated Reinforcement
    - 2.2.1.5 Galvanized Reinforcement
  - 2.2.2 Inserts and Embedded Metal

- 2.2.3 Accessories
- 2.2.4 Pipe Entry Connectors
- 2.2.5 Grout

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FABRICATION AND PLACEMENT
  - 3.1.1 Forms
  - 3.1.2 Reinforcement
  - 3.1.3 Embedded Items
- 3.2 CONCRETE
  - 3.2.1 Concrete Mixing
  - 3.2.2 Concrete Placing
    - 3.2.2.1 Cold Weather Concreting
    - 3.2.2.2 Hot Weather Concreting
  - 3.2.3 Concrete Curing
    - 3.2.3.1 Curing by Moisture Retention
    - 3.2.3.2 Curing with Heat and Moisture
  - 3.2.4 Surface Finish
    - 3.2.4.1 Formed Non-Architectural Surfaces
    - 3.2.4.2 Unformed Surfaces
  - 3.2.5 Stripping Products from Forms
  - 3.2.6 Patching and Repair
    - 3.2.6.1 Repairing Minor Defects
    - 3.2.6.2 Repairing Honeycombed Areas
    - 3.2.6.3 Repairing Major Defects
  - 3.2.7 Shipping Products
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
  - 3.3.1 Site Access
  - 3.3.2 General Requirements
  - 3.3.3 Water Tightness
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.4.1 Site Tests
  - 3.4.2 Vacuum Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03 42 13.00 10

PLANT-PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS FOR BELOW GRADE CONSTRUCTION  
05/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| ACI 211.1 | (1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for<br>Selecting Proportions for Normal,<br>Heavyweight and Mass Concrete   |
| ACI 211.2 | (1998; R 2004) Standard Practice for<br>Selecting Proportions for Structural<br>Lightweight Concrete   |
| ACI 305R  | (2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting   |
| ACI 306.1 | (1990; R 2002) Standard Specification for<br>Cold Weather Concreting   |
| ACI 318   | (2014; Errata 1-2 2014; Errata 3-5 2015;<br>Errata 6 2016; Errata 7-9 2017) Building<br>Code Requirements for Structural Concrete<br>(ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14) |

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| ACPA 01-102 | (2000) Concrete Pipe Handbook  |
| ACPA 01-110 | (1984) Design Manual for Sulfide and<br>Corrosion Prediction and Control |
| ACPA QPC    | (202016) QCast Plant Certification Manual                                |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| AWS D1.1/D1.1M | (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding<br>Code - Steel |
| AWS D1.4/D1.4M | (2011) Structural Welding Code -<br>Reinforcing Steel    |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| ASTM A36/A36M   | (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon<br>Structural Steel                   |
| ASTM A153/A153M | (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc<br>Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel |

Hardware

ASTM A615/A615M	(2020) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2016) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A767/A767M	(2016) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775/A775M	(2017) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884/A884M	(2019) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2021a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C39/C39M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C138/C138M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C171	(2020) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C192/C192M	(2019) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C231/C231M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

ASTM C443	(2021) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C857	(2016) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
ASTM C858	(2010; E 2012) Standard Specification for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
ASTM C877	(2021) Standard Specification for External Sealing Bands for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections
ASTM C891	(2020) Standard Practice for Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C923	(2008; R 2013; E 2016) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2019) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM C1064/C1064M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1244	(2020) Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill
ASTM C1478	(2019) Standard Specification for Storm Drain Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Storm Sewer Structures, Pipes and Laterals
CSA GROUP (CSA)	
CSA A23.4	(2016; R 2021) Precast Concrete - Materials and Construction
NATIONAL PRECAST CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NPCA)	
NPCA QC Manual	(2017) Quality Control Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Plants



## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

All submittals are the responsibility of the precast concrete producer. Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Procedures; G, CS

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Standard Precast Units; G, AE

Custom-Made Precast Units; G, AE

### SD-03 Product Data

Standard Precast Units; G, AE

Proprietary Precast Units; G, CS

Embedded Items; G, CS

Accessories; G, CS

### SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G, AE

Concrete Mix Proportions; G, CS

### SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G, CS

### SD-07 Certificates

Quality Control Procedures; G, CS

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Demonstrate adherence to the standards set forth in **NPCA QC Manual** or **ACPA QPC**. Meet requirements written in the subparagraphs below.

### 1.3.1 NPCA and ACPA Plant Certification

The precast concrete producer must be certified by the National Precast Concrete Association's or the American Concrete Pipe Association's Plant Certification Program prior to and during production of the products for this project.

### 1.3.2 Qualifications, Quality Control and Inspection

#### 1.3.2.1 Qualifications

Select a precast concrete producer that has been in the business of producing precast concrete units similar to those specified for a minimum of three years. The precast concrete producer must maintain a permanent quality control department or retain an independent testing agency on a continuing basis.

#### 1.3.2.2 Quality Control Procedures

Submit quality control procedures established by the precast manufacturer in accordance with [NPCA QC Manual](#) and [ACPA QPC](#). Show that the following QC tests are performed as required and in accordance with the ASTM standards indicated.

##### 1.3.2.2.1 Slump

Perform a slump test for each [150 cubic yards](#) of concrete produced, or once a day, whichever comes first. Perform slump tests in accordance with [ASTM C143/C143M](#).

##### 1.3.2.2.2 Temperature

Measure the temperature of fresh concrete when slump or air content tests are made and when compressive test specimens are made in accordance with [ASTM C1064/C1064M](#).

##### 1.3.2.2.3 Compressive Strength

Make at least four compressive strength specimens for each [150 cubic yards](#) of concrete of each mix in accordance with the following Standards: [ASTM C31/C31M](#), [ASTM C192/C192M](#), [ASTM C39/C39M](#).

##### 1.3.2.2.4 Air Content

Perform tests for air content on air-entrained, wet-cast concrete for each [150 cu yd](#) of concrete, but not less often than once each day when air-entrained concrete is used. Determine the air content in accordance with either [ASTM C231/C231M](#) or [ASTM C173/C173M](#) for normal weight aggregates and [ASTM C173/C173M](#) for lightweight aggregates.

##### 1.3.2.2.5 Unit Weight

Perform tests for unit weight a minimum of once per week to verify the yield of batch mixes. Perform unit weight tests for each [100 cubic yards](#) of lightweight concrete in accordance with [ASTM C138/C138M](#).

#### 1.3.2.3 Inspection

The Contracting Officer may place an inspector in the plant when the units covered by this specification are being manufactured. The burden of payment for plant inspection will be clearly detailed in the specification. The precast concrete producer must give notice 14 days prior to the time the units will be available for plant inspection. Neither the exercise nor waiver of inspection at the plant will affect the Government's right to enforce contractual provisions after units are transported or erected.

#### 1.3.2.4 Test Reports

Submit the following:

##### 1.3.2.4.1 Material Certifications or Laboratory Test Reports

Include mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolans, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

##### 1.3.2.4.2 Mix Test

Submit reports showing that the mix has been successfully tested to produce concrete with the properties specified and will be suitable for the job conditions. Such tests may include compressive strength, flexural strength, plastic or hardened air content, freeze thaw durability, abrasion and absorption. Clearly detail in the specifications special tests for precast concrete or cast-in items.

##### 1.3.2.4.3 Self-Consolidating Concrete

Submit sufficient documentation, when the use of self-consolidating concrete (SCC) is proposed, showing a minimum of 30-days production track records demonstrating that SCC is appropriate for casting of the product.

##### 1.3.2.4.4 In-Plant QA/QC Inspection Reports

Submit inspection reports upon the request of the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### 1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver precast units to the site in accordance with the delivery schedule to avoid excessive build-up of units in storage at the site. Upon delivery to the jobsite, all precast concrete units will be inspected by the Contracting Officer for quality and final acceptance.

##### 1.4.2 Storage

Store units off the ground or in a manner that minimizes potential damage.

##### 1.4.3 Handling

Handle, transport, and store products in a manner to minimize damage. Lifting devices or holes must be consistent with industry standards. Perform lifting with methods or devices intended for this purpose as indicated on shop drawings.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish precast concrete units designed and fabricated by an experienced and acceptable precast concrete manufacturer who has been, for at least three years, regularly and continuously engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete work similar to that indicated on the drawings.

Coordinate precast work with the work of other trades. Below grade structures must comply with [ASTM C858](#).

#### 2.1.1.1 Standard Precast Units

Design standard precast concrete units to withstand indicated design load conditions in accordance with applicable industry design standards [ACI 318](#), [ASTM C857](#). Design must also consider stresses induced during handling, shipping and installation as to avoid product cracking or other handling damage. Indicate design loads for precast concrete units on the shop drawings. Submit drawings for standard precast concrete units furnished by the precast concrete producer for approval by the Contracting Officer. These drawings must demonstrate that the applicable industry design standards have been met. Include installation and construction information on shop drawings. Include details of steel reinforcement size and placement as well as supporting design calculations, if appropriate. Produce precast concrete units in accordance with the approved drawings. Submit cut sheets, for standard precast concrete units, showing conformance to project drawings and requirements, and to applicable industry design standards listed in this specification.

#### 2.1.1.2 Custom-Made Precast Units

Submit [design calculations](#) for custom-made precast units, prepared and sealed by a registered professional engineer, for approval prior to fabrication. Include in the calculations the analysis of units for lifting stresses and the sizing of lifting devices. Submit drawings furnished by the precast concrete producer for approval by the Contracting Officer. Show on these drawings complete design, installation, and construction information in such detail as to enable the Contracting Officer to determine the adequacy of the proposed units for the intended purpose. Include details of steel reinforcement size and placement as well as supporting design calculations, if appropriate. Produce precast concrete units in accordance with the approved drawings.

#### 2.1.1.3 Proprietary Precast Units

Products manufactured under franchise arrangements must conform to all the requirements specified by the franchiser. Items not included in the franchise specification, but included in this specification, must conform to the requirements in this specification. Submit standard plans or informative literature, for proprietary precast concrete units. Make available supporting calculations and design details upon request. Provide sufficient information as to demonstrate that such products will perform the intended task.

#### 2.1.1.4 Joints and Sealants

Provide joints and sealants between adjacent units of the type and configuration indicated on shop drawings meeting specified design and performance requirements.

#### 2.1.1.5 Concrete Mix Design

##### 2.1.1.5.1 Concrete Mix Proportions

Base selection of proportions for concrete on the methodology presented in [ACI 211.1](#) for normal weight concrete and [ACI 211.2](#) for lightweight concrete. Develop the concrete proportions using the same type and brand

of cement, the same type and brand of pozzolan, the same type and gradation of aggregates, and the same type and brand of admixture that will be used in the manufacture of precast concrete units for the project. Do not use calcium chloride in precast concrete containing reinforcing steel or other embedded metal items. At a minimum of thirty days prior to precast concrete unit manufacturing, the precast concrete producer will submit a mix design and proportions for each strength and type of concrete that will be used. Furnish a complete list of materials, including quantity, type, brand and applicable data sheets for all mix design constituents as well as applicable reference specifications. The use of self-consolidating concrete is permitted, provided that mix design proportions and constituents meet the requirements of this specification.

#### 2.1.5.2 Concrete Strength

Provide precast concrete units with a 28-day compressive strength ( $f'_c$ ) of 4,000 psi.

#### 2.1.5.3 Water-to-Cement Ratio

Where exposed to freezing and thawing, furnish concrete containing entrained air and with a water-cementitious ratio of 0.45 or less. Where not exposed to freezing, but required to have a low permeability, furnish concrete with a water-cementitious ratio of 0.48 or less. Where exposed to deicer salts, brackish water, or seawater, furnish concrete with a water-cementitious ratio of 0.40 or less, for corrosion protection.

#### 2.1.5.4 Air Content

The air content of concrete that will be exposed to freezing conditions must be within the limits given below.

NOMINAL MAXIMUM AGGREGATE SIZE	AIR CONTENT PERCENT	
	EXPOSURE CLASS F1	EXPOSURE CLASSES F2 and F3
3/8 inch	6.0	7.5
1/2 inch	5.5	7.0
3/4 inch	5.0	6.0
1.0 inch	4.5	6.0
1.5 inch	4.5	5.5
Note: For specified compressive strengths greater than 5000 psi, air content may be reduced 1 percent		

#### 2.1.5.5 Corrosion Control for Sanitary Sewer Systems

Follow design recommendations outlined in Chapter 7 of ACPA 01-102 or the ACPA 01-110 when hydrogen sulfide is indicated as a potential problem.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

Except as otherwise specified in the following paragraphs, conform material to Section 32 16 19 CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS.

### 2.2.1 Reinforcement

#### 2.2.1.1 Reinforcing Bars

- a. Deformed Billet-steel: ASTM A615/A615M
- b. Deformed Low-alloy steel: ASTM A706/A706M

#### 2.2.1.2 Reinforcing Wire

- a. Plain Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M
- b. Deformed Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M

#### 2.2.1.3 Welded Wire Reinforcement

- a. Plain Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M
- b. Deformed Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M

#### 2.2.1.4 Epoxy Coated Reinforcement

- a. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775/A775M
- b. Wires and Welded Wire: ASTM A884/A884M

#### 2.2.1.5 Galvanized Reinforcement

Provide galvanized reinforcement conforming to ASTM A767/A767M.

### 2.2.2 Inserts and Embedded Metal

All items embedded in concrete must be of the type required for the intended task, and meet the following standards.

- a. Structural Steel Plates, Angles, etc.: ASTM A36/A36M
- b. Hot-dipped Galvanized: ASTM A153/A153M
- c. Proprietary Items: In accordance with manufacturers published literature

### 2.2.3 Accessories

Submit proper installation instructions and relevant product data for items including, but not limited to, sealants, gaskets, connectors, steps, cable racks and other items installed before or after delivery.

- a. Rubber Gaskets for Circular Concrete Sewer Pipe and Culvert Pipe: ASTM C443.
- b. External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Sewer, Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe: ASTM C877.

c. Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Manufactured Box Sections: [ASTM C990](#).

d. Elastomeric Joint Sealants: [ASTM C920](#)

#### 2.2.4 Pipe Entry Connectors

Pipe entry connectors must conform to [ASTM C923](#) or [ASTM C1478](#).

#### 2.2.5 Grout

Nonshrink Grout must conform to [ASTM C1107/C1107M](#). Cementitious grout must be a mixture of portland cement, sand, and water. Proportion one part cement to approximately 2.5 parts sand, with the amount of water based on placement method.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FABRICATION AND PLACEMENT

Perform fabrication in accordance with [NPCA QC Manual](#) or [ACPA QPC](#) unless specified otherwise.

##### 3.1.1 Forms

Use forms, for manufacturing precast concrete products, of the type and design consistent with industry standards and practices. They should be capable of consistently providing uniform products and dimensions. Construct forms so that the forces and vibrations to which the forms will be subjected can cause no product damage. Clean forms of concrete build-up after each use. Apply form release agents according to the manufacturers recommendations and do not allow to build up on the form casting surfaces.

##### 3.1.2 Reinforcement

Follow applicable ASTM Standard or [ACI 318](#) for placement and splicing. Fabricate cages of reinforcement either by tying the bars, wires or welded wire reinforcement into rigid assemblies or by welding, where permissible, in accordance with [AWS D1.4/D1.4M](#). Position reinforcing as specified by the design and so that the concrete cover conforms to requirements. The tolerance on concrete cover must be one-third of that specified but not more than [1/2 inch](#). Provide concrete cover not less than [1/2 inch](#). Take positive means to assure that the reinforcement does not move significantly during the casting operations.

##### 3.1.3 [Embedded Items](#)

Position embedded items at locations specified in the design documents. Perform welding in accordance with [AWS D1.1/D1.1M](#) when necessary. Hold rigidly in place inserts, plates, weldments, lifting devices and other items to be imbedded in precast concrete products so that they do not move significantly during casting operations. Submit product data sheets and proper installation instruction for anchors, lifting inserts and other devices. Clearly indicate the products dimensions and safe working load.

### 3.2 CONCRETE

#### 3.2.1 Concrete Mixing

Mixing operations must produce batch-to-batch uniformity of strength, consistency, and appearance.

#### 3.2.2 Concrete Placing

Deposit concrete into forms as near to its final location as practical. Keep the free fall of the concrete to a minimum. Consolidate concrete in such a manner that segregation of the concrete is minimized and honeycombed areas are kept to a minimum. Use vibrators to consolidate concrete with frequencies and amplitudes sufficient to produce well consolidated concrete.

##### 3.2.2.1 Cold Weather Concreting

Perform cold weather concreting in accordance with [ACI 306.1](#).

- a. Provide adequate equipment for heating concrete materials and protecting concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather.
- b. All concrete materials, reinforcement, forms, fillers, and ground with which concrete is to come in contact must be free from frost.
- c. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice.
- d. In cold weather the temperature of concrete at the time of placing must not be below [45 degrees F](#). Discard concrete that freezes before its compressive strength reaches [500 psi](#).

##### 3.2.2.2 Hot Weather Concreting

Follow recommendations for hot weather concreting in [ACI 305R](#). During hot weather, give proper attention to constituents, production methods, handling, placing, protection, and curing to prevent excessive concrete temperatures or water evaporation that could impair required strength or serviceability of the member or structure. The temperature of concrete at the time of placing must not exceed [90 degrees F](#).

#### 3.2.3 Concrete Curing

Commence curing immediately following the initial set and completion of surface finishing.

##### 3.2.3.1 Curing by Moisture Retention

Prevent moisture evaporation from exposed surfaces until adequate strength for stripping is reached by one of the following methods:

- a. Cover with polyethylene sheets a minimum of [6 mils](#) thick in accordance with [ASTM C171](#).
- b. Cover with burlap or other absorptive material and keep continually moist.
- c. Use a membrane-curing compound, conforming to [ASTM C309](#) and applied at a rate not less than [200 square ft/gallon](#), or in accordance with



manufacturers' recommendations.

#### 3.2.3.2 Curing with Heat and Moisture

Do not subject concrete to steam or hot air until after the concrete has attained its initial set. Apply steam, if used, within a suitable enclosure, which permits free circulation of the steam in accordance with **CSA A23.4**. If hot air is used for curing, take precautions to prevent moisture loss from the concrete. The temperature of the concrete must not be permitted to exceed **150 degrees F**. These requirements do not apply to products cured with steam under pressure in an autoclave.

#### 3.2.4 Surface Finish

Finish unformed surfaces of wet-cast precast concrete products as specified. If no finishing procedure is specified, finish such surfaces using a strike-off to level the concrete with the top of the form.

##### 3.2.4.1 Formed Non-Architectural Surfaces

Cast surfaces against approved forms following industry practices in cleaning forms, designing concrete mixes, placing and curing concrete. Normal color variations, form joint marks, small surface holes caused by air bubbles, and minor chips and spalls will be accepted but no major imperfections, honeycombs or other major defects will be permitted.

##### 3.2.4.2 Unformed Surfaces

Finish unformed surfaces with a vibrating screed, or by hand with a float. Normal color variations, minor indentations, minor chips and spalls will be accepted. Major imperfections, honeycombs, or other major defects are not permitted.

#### 3.2.5 Stripping Products from Forms

Do not remove products from the forms until the concrete reaches the compressive strength for stripping required by the design. If no such requirement exists, products may be removed from the forms after the final set of concrete provided that stripping damage is minimal.

#### 3.2.6 Patching and Repair

No repair is required to formed surfaces that are relatively free of air voids and honeycombed areas, unless the surfaces are required by the design to be finished.

##### 3.2.6.1 Repairing Minor Defects

Defects that will not impair the functional use or expected life of a precast concrete product may be repaired by any method that does not impair the product.

##### 3.2.6.2 Repairing Honeycombed Areas

When honeycombed areas are to be repaired, remove all loose material and cut back the areas into essentially horizontal or vertical planes to a depth at which coarse aggregate particles break under chipping rather than being dislodged. Use proprietary repair materials in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If a proprietary repair material is not

used, saturate the area with water. Immediately prior to repair, the area should be damp, but free of excess water. Apply a cement-sand grout or an approved bonding agent to the chipped surfaces, followed immediately by consolidating an appropriate repair material into the cavity.

#### 3.2.6.3 Repairing Major Defects

Evaluate, by qualified personnel, defects in precast concrete products which impair the functional use or the expected life of products to determine if repairs are feasible and, if so, to establish the repair procedure.

#### 3.2.7 Shipping Products

Do not ship products until they are at least five days old, unless it can be shown that the concrete strength has reached at least 75 percent of the specified 28-day strength, or that damage will not result, impairing the performance of the product.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

#### 3.3.1 Site Access

It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate access to the site to facilitate hauling, storage and proper handling of the precast concrete products.

#### 3.3.2 General Requirements

- a. Install precast concrete products to the lines and grades shown in the contract documents or otherwise specified.
- b. Lift products by suitable lifting devices at points provided by the precast concrete producer.
- c. Install products in accordance with the precast concrete producer's instructions. In the absence of such instructions, install underground utility structures in accordance with [ASTM C891](#). Install pipe and manhole sections in accordance with the procedures outlined by the American Concrete Pipe Association.
- d. Field modifications to the product will relieve the precast producer of liability even if such modifications result in the failure of the product.

#### 3.3.3 Water Tightness

Where water tightness is a necessary performance characteristic of the precast concrete product's end use, watertight joints, connectors and inserts should be used to ensure the integrity of the entire system.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.4.1 Site Tests

When water tightness testing is required for an underground product, use one of the following methods:

### 3.4.2 Vacuum Testing

Prior to backfill vacuum test system according to ASTM C1244.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL

**02/11, CHG 2: 08/15**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Capillary Water Barrier
  - 1.2.2 Degree of Compaction
  - 1.2.3 Hard Materials
  - 1.2.4 Rock
  - 1.2.5 Pile Supported Structure
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING
- 1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF SITE SOIL
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - 1.7.1 Shoring and Sheet piling Plan
  - 1.7.2 Dewatering Work Plan
  - 1.7.3 Utilities

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
  - 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
  - 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
  - 2.1.4 In-Situ Borrow Materials
  - 2.1.5 Stockpiled Borrow Materials
  - 2.1.6 Expansive Soils
  - 2.1.7 Common Fill
  - 2.1.8 Backfill and Fill Material
  - 2.1.9 Select Material
- 2.2 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL
  - 2.2.1 Gravel
- 2.3 BORROW
- 2.4 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
  - 2.4.1 Borrow Materials from Commercial Borrow Source
  - 2.4.2 Environmental Testing of Borrow Materials
    - 2.4.2.1 Soil Sampling Plan for Borrow Source
    - 2.4.2.2 Environmental Soil Sampling Report for Borrow Source
- 2.5 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
  - 2.5.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping
  - 2.5.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping
- 2.6 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION

- 3.1.1 Shoring and Sheet piling
- 3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering
  - 3.1.2.1 Drainage
  - 3.1.2.2 Dewatering
- 3.1.3 Underground Utilities
- 3.1.4 Machinery and Equipment
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
  - 3.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing
  - 3.2.2 Stripping
  - 3.2.3 Unsuitable Material
- 3.3 EXCAVATION
  - 3.3.1 Pipe Trenches
  - 3.3.2 Excavated Materials
- 3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
- 3.5 FILLING AND BACKFILLING
  - 3.5.1 Backfill and Fill Material Placement
  - 3.5.2 Select Material Placement
  - 3.5.3 Backfill and Fill Material Placement Over Pipes and at Walls
  - 3.5.4 Trench Backfilling
- 3.6 BORROW
- 3.7 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
- 3.8 BURIED DETECTION WIRE
- 3.9 COMPACTION
  - 3.9.1 General Site
  - 3.9.2 Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs
  - 3.9.3 Adjacent Area
  - 3.9.4 Paved Areas
- 3.10 FINISH OPERATIONS
  - 3.10.1 Grading
  - 3.10.2 Protection of Surfaces
- 3.11 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL
- 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.12.1 Sampling
  - 3.12.2 Testing
    - 3.12.2.1 Fill and Backfill Material Testing
    - 3.12.2.2 Select Material Testing
    - 3.12.2.3 Porous Fill Testing
    - 3.12.2.4 Density Tests
    - 3.12.2.5 Moisture Content Tests
- 3.13 INDIANA ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING - FILL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

+ -

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL  
02/11, CHG 2: 08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M (2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C136/C136M (2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D698 (2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

ASTM D1140 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing

ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (2700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)

ASTM D2216 (2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

ASTM D2321 (2020) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

ASTM D2487 (2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D4318 (2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D6938 (2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846.3-3 (1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

### 1.2.1 Capillary Water Barrier

A layer of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, stone, or natural sand or gravel having a high porosity which is placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below a slab.

### 1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D698, for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

### 1.2.3 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

### 1.2.4 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

### 1.2.5 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where both the foundation and floor slab are pile supported.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring and Sheeting Plan; G, CS

Dewatering Work Plan; G,CS,AE

Soil Sampling Plan For Borrow Source; G, DH

Environmental Soil Sampling Report For Borrow Source; G, DH

Commercial Borrow Source; G, DH

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Borrow Site Testing; G,CS,AE

Fill and Backfill; G,CS,AE

Select Material; G,CS,AE

Density Tests; G,CS,AE

Moisture Content Tests; G,CS,AE

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

### 1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

- a. Surface elevations are as indicated.
- b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.
- c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.
- d. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.
- e. Blasting will not be permitted. Remove material in an approved manner.



## 1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF SITE SOIL

Soils brought in from off site for use as backfill shall be tested for petroleum hydrocarbons, BTEX, PCBs and HW characteristics (including toxicity, ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity). Backfill shall not contain concentrations of these analytes above the appropriate State and/or EPA criteria, and shall pass the tests for HW characteristics. Determine petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations by using appropriate State protocols. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5035/8260B. Perform complete TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Perform HW characteristic tests for ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity in accordance with accepted standard methods. Perform PCB testing in accordance with accepted standard methods for sampling and analysis of bulk solid samples. Provide borrow site testing for petroleum hydrocarbons and BTEX from a grab sample of material from the area most likely to be contaminated at the borrow site (as indicated by visual or olfactory evidence), with at least one test from each borrow site. For each borrow site, provide borrow site testing for HW characteristics from a composite sample of material, collected in accordance with standard soil sampling techniques. Do not bring material onsite until tests results have been received and approved by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.7.1 Shoring and Sheet Piling Plan

Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used.

### 1.7.2 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

Submit 15 business days prior to starting work.

### 1.7.3 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Any materials classified by [ASTM D2487](#) as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift thickness at the intended location. Satisfactory materials obtained from any given borrow source shall meet the environmental requirements in paragraph "Environmental Testing of Borrow Materials."

#### 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than [3 inches](#). The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials. Material from any given borrow site that does not satisfy all the requirements set forth in paragraph "Environmental Testing of Borrow Materials" shall be deemed unsatisfactory and shall not be used for this contract.

#### 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in [ASTM D2487](#) as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than zero.

#### 2.1.4 In-Situ Borrow Materials

In-situ borrow materials are those native, undisturbed materials that are in-situ at a borrow source (new or existing) prior to being selected for use on this project.

#### 2.1.5 Stockpiled Borrow Materials

Stockpiled borrow materials are those materials that are stockpiled for use at the time of identification for use on the project. This includes but is not limited to spoil piles, soils identified for re-use or purchased for re-use off of the original site, recycled materials including those from a commercial recycling operation, piles of material that are ex-situ at the time of identification for use on the project, and any other materials that are not in-situ in the native condition.

#### 2.1.6 Expansive Soils

Soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 35 when tested in accordance with [ASTM D4318](#).

#### 2.1.7 Common Fill

Approved, unclassified soil material with the characteristics required to compact to the soil density specified for the intended location.

#### 2.1.8 Backfill and Fill Material

ASTM D2487, classification GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, with a maximum ASTM D4318 liquid limit of 35, maximum ASTM D4318 plasticity index of 12, and a maximum of 25 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, No. 200 sieve.

#### 2.1.9 Select Material

Provide materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, by ASTM D2487 where indicated.

### 2.2 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide ASTM D2321 materials as follows:

- a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

#### 2.2.1 Gravel

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as #53/#73 in accordance with Section 900 in Indiana DOT State Standard and backfill as indicated.

### 2.3 BORROW

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those furnished from excavations from sources outside of Government property.

Prior to sampling borrow material from any given source, the Contractor must have a Government approved soil sampling plan for borrow source. The Contractor shall submit a soil sampling plan for environmental testing of the borrow material before proceeding with sampling of any given source. Samples collected prior to Government approval of a soil sampling plan will not be considered and any costs associated with sampling prior to approval of a soil sampling plan will be the Contractors expense. In addition to DH, other parties who may be reviewing the report include CS and LS (local sponsor), PL (planning), and any other entity deemed appropriate by the Government. The comments from all reviewers will be considered in the review and approval process of the soil sampling plan.

Prior to excavating material from any given borrow source and bringing it to the job site, the Contractor shall submit, for Government review and

approval, the final report of environmental soil sampling report for borrow source including testing for any given source. No material from a borrow source shall be brought to the project site before the Contractor receives written Government approval of the environmental soil sampling report. In addition to DH, other parties who may be reviewing the report include CS and LS, Local Sponsor, and any other entity deemed appropriate by the Government. The comments from all reviewers will be considered in the review and approval process of the environmental soil sampling report.

## 2.4 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be satisfactory material, as defined in paragraph "Satisfactory Materials", selected to meet the requirements and conditions for the particular fill for which it is to be used. Contractor shall not bring borrow material to the job site until all required submittals and reports pertaining to borrow material have been approved in writing by the Government. If the Contractor brings material to the job site without first obtaining written approval from the Government, the materials shall be removed within 48 hours of receipt of a direction from the Government to remove the material from the job site. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional increase in the contract price or any additional time for completion of the contract associated with the removal of the materials notwithstanding any other provision in the contract. If the Contractor has not completed removal of the material from the job site within 48 hours of receipt of a direction from the Government to remove the material for the job site, this failure shall constitute a material breach of the contract and entitle the Government to all appropriate remedial actions including, but not limited to, termination for default.

Contractor shall comply with the borrow/disposal sites and quarries requirements in Section 01 10 00 GENERAL PROVISIONS. The requirements of Section 01 10 00 GENERAL PROVISIONS notwithstanding, all borrow sources, including commercial sources, must comply with the paragraph "Environmental Testing of Borrow Materials."

### 2.4.1 Borrow Materials from [Commercial Borrow Source](#)

The contractor shall submit for approval, prior to importing borrow material from a commercial borrow source, the name of the borrow site or quarry and the supporting documentation required in paragraph "Commercial Borrow Source". The commercial borrow site or quarry shall be in the business of providing borrow and whose materials meet all applicable federal, state, and local environmental statutory and regulatory requirements.

Submit name and location of commercial source of borrow material and a letter from owner/operator of quarry or borrow site certifying that all environmental and operating permits have been acquired. This submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the requirements in the following paragraph "Environmental Testing of Borrow Materials".

### 2.4.2 Environmental Testing of Borrow Materials

Contractor shall submit for approval a request to utilize any given borrow source. Submission for approval includes a soil sampling plan and an environmental soil sampling report. Contractor shall not bring material to the job site until the soil sampling plan and environmental soil sampling report, for any given source, are submitted and have been approved in writing by the Government. The Contractor shall remove

material brought to the job site that does not have written Government approval in accordance with the provisions set forth in paragraph "Selection of Borrow Material". Any costs associated with deviating from the requirements in this section will be the Contractors expense.

Material obtained from any borrow source will be considered acceptable under this part if the values obtained by the analysis of all parameters specified in paragraph "Soil Sampling Plan for Borrow Source" are below values included in Tables 1 attached. If the values obtained by the analysis of one or more of the parameters set forth in Table 1 are exceeded, the material from that source will be deemed unsatisfactory and may not be used for this contract. Analytical results shall not be averaged for purposes of determining compliance with the requirements set forth in the attached Table 1.

Materials classified as commercially manufactured stone or sand, or topsoil, do not require the environmental testing stated in this paragraph. Materials obtained from the project site do not require the environmental testing stated in this paragraph.

#### 2.4.2.1 Soil Sampling Plan for Borrow Source

The Contractor shall address the following, at a minimum, in the soil sampling plan for any given source of material: location of the material source, proposed sample locations (including a map), volume of borrow material, sample collection and handling procedures, laboratory selected, laboratory certifications, parameters to be analyzed, analytical methods, laboratory reporting limits, Quality Control/Quality Assurance requirements, chain of custody procedures, the quality assurance project plan (QAPP), data quality objectives, data validation, and reporting requirements. The data quality objectives for the soil sampling are to detect contamination and produce results that are at or below the values for all parameters included in the attached Table 1. If a phase I or phase II environmental site assessment of the borrow site exists, this information shall be submitted as part of the sampling plan. The Contractor shall use and submit the name and qualifications of a qualified environmental professional who will conduct all sampling, analysis, and reporting. The laboratory selected to perform the laboratory analysis must comply with the requirements of the DOD QSM and shall be certified through the National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference/National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (NELAC/NELAP) certification program. The Contractor shall sample and test the borrow material for all of the parameters listed in Tables 1 using SW-846 methodology.

The sampling frequency for the materials depends on whether the borrow material is in-situ (in-situ borrow materials) or is ex-situ (stockpiled borrow materials.) For in-situ borrow materials, the Contractor shall collect at least one composite sample for every ½ acre of property where borrow will be obtained, from any given borrow location. A minimum of three composite samples shall be collected for any given borrow location. Contractor shall composite each individual sample to represent the vertical extent of the borrow area. Contractor shall distribute samples to adequately cover the horizontal extent of the borrow area. The proposed sample locations shall be included in the soil sampling plan. Contractor shall sample soils in-situ and shall not remove in-situ materials, or bring materials to the job site, until the soil sampling plan and environmental soil sampling report, for any given in-situ source, are submitted and have been approved in writing by the Government.

For stockpiled (ex-situ) borrow materials, the Contractor shall collect at least one sample for every 250 cubic yards of stockpiled material. A minimum of three samples shall be collected from any given stockpile. The Contractor shall include the stockpile size and the proposed sample locations in the soil sampling plan. The Contractor shall describe how the stockpiled material is being secured to ensure that the material being tested will remain in the stockpile and will be the same material used on the project site in the soil sampling plan. Contractor shall locate samples throughout the stockpile to ensure that the horizontal and vertical extent of the stockpile is adequately covered. Contractor shall not move or remove stockpiled materials, or bring materials to the job site until the soil sampling plan and environmental soil sampling report, for any given ex-situ source, are submitted and have been approved in writing by the Government.

The Contractor shall notify the Government at least 48 hours prior to sampling activities. The Government may choose to have a representative on-site during sampling activities.

#### 2.4.2.2 Environmental Soil Sampling Report for Borrow Source

After completing soil sampling and testing from any given borrow source, the Contractor shall prepare and submit an environmental soil sampling report for Governmental approval. The report shall consist of, at a minimum: a narrative of information obtained during sampling, copy of field notes, identification of sample locations from borrow material, copies of chain of custody forms, copies of laboratory data, a table comparing the analytical results to the contract requirements specified in paragraph "Environmental Testing of Borrow Materials", and a discussion of results and conclusions. The report shall be called "final" after approval is made by the Government. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining accurate records to support information for development of the borrow source. Only after receiving written Government approval of the environmental soil sampling report for any given borrow source will the Contractor be allowed to import soil material from that source to the contract job.

#### 2.5 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Steam

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Orange:	Fiber Optic, Telecommunication Lines, Signal Lines, Cables, Conduit
Blue:	Potable Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

### 2.5.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

### 2.5.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

## 2.6 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROTECTION

#### 3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Provide shoring, bracing, trench boxes and sheeting as required. In addition to Section 25 A and B of EM 385-1-1 and other requirements set forth in this contract, include provisions in the shoring and sheeting plan that will accomplish the following:

- a. Prevent undermining of pavements, foundations and slabs.
- b. Prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.

#### 3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

##### 3.1.2.1 Drainage

So that construction operations progress successfully, completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage

features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

#### 3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within **3 feet** of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least **2 feet** below the working level.

Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Relieve hydrostatic head in previous zones below subgrade elevation in layered soils to prevent uplift.

#### 3.1.3 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall contact the Public Works Department and private utility companies whose facilities are located within the project area for assistance in locating existing facilities.

#### 3.1.4 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

#### 3.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Unless indicated otherwise, remove trees, stumps, logs, shrubs, brush and vegetation and other items that would interfere with construction



operations within the clearing limits. Remove stumps entirely. Grub out matted roots and roots over 2 inches in diameter to at least 18 inches below existing surface.

### 3.2.2 Stripping

Strip suitable soil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Material unsuitable for use as topsoil shall be stockpiled and used for backfilling. Locate topsoil so that the material can be used readily for the finished grading. Where sufficient existing topsoil conforming to the material requirements is not available on site, provide borrow materials suitable for use as topsoil. Protect topsoil and keep in segregated piles until needed.

### 3.2.3 Unsuitable Material

Remove vegetation, debris, decayed vegetable matter, sod, mulch, and rubbish underneath paved areas or concrete slabs.

## 3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with backfill and fill material and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D698 ASTM D1557 maximum density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3.1 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe.

### 3.3.2 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL".

### 3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified herein.

### 3.5 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

#### 3.5.1 Backfill and Fill Material Placement

Provide for paved areas and under concrete slabs, except where select material is provided. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Place backfill material adjacent to structures as the structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against the structure.

#### 3.5.2 Select Material Placement

Provide under structures not pile supported. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed as structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against structure.

#### 3.5.3 Backfill and Fill Material Placement Over Pipes and at Walls

Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against

foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

#### 3.5.4 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 6 inch lifts to top of trench and in 6 inch lifts to one foot over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

#### 3.6 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved borrow materials shall be obtained as specified herein.

#### 3.7 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

#### 3.8 BURIED DETECTION WIRE

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

#### 3.9 COMPACTION

Determine in-place density of existing subgrade; if required density exists, no compaction of existing subgrade will be required.

##### 3.9.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 5 foot line of the paved area or structure to 90 percent of ASTM D698.

##### 3.9.2 Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D698. Compact fill and backfill material to 95 percent of ASTM D698.

##### 3.9.3 Adjacent Area

Compact areas within 5 feet of structures to 90 percent of ASTM D698.

##### 3.9.4 Paved Areas

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D698. Compact fill and backfill materials to 95 percent of ASTM D698.

### 3.10 FINISH OPERATIONS

#### 3.10.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within [one-tenth of one foot](#). Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

#### 3.10.2 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

### 3.11 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from project area surplus or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber. Remove from project area surplus or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber. The surplus material as well as the excavated soil unsuitable for backfill shall be disposed by spreading between the trees between I-80 and the City of Gary Parks and Recreation building.

### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.12.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

#### 3.12.2 Testing

Perform one of each of the following tests for each material used. Provide additional tests for each source change.

##### 3.12.2.1 [Fill and Backfill](#) Material Testing

Test fill and backfill material in accordance with [ASTM C136/C136M](#) for conformance to [ASTM D2487](#) gradation limits; [ASTM D1140](#) for material finer than the [No. 200](#) sieve; [ASTM D4318](#) for liquid limit and for plastic limit; [ASTM D698](#) or [ASTM D1557](#) for moisture density relations, as applicable.

##### 3.12.2.2 [Select Material](#) Testing

Test select material in accordance with [ASTM C136/C136M](#) for conformance to [ASTM D2487](#) gradation limits; [ASTM D1140](#) for material finer than the [No. 200](#) sieve; [ASTM D698](#) or [ASTM D1557](#) for moisture density relations, as applicable.

##### 3.12.2.3 Porous Fill Testing

Test porous fill in accordance with [ASTM C136/C136M](#) for conformance to gradation specified in [ASTM C33/C33M](#).

## 3.12.2.4 Density Tests

Test density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 density tests are used, verify density test results by performing an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at a location already ASTM D6938 tested as specified herein. Perform an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at the start of the job, and for every 10 ASTM D6938 density tests thereafter. Test each lift at randomly selected locations every 2000 square feet of existing grade in fills for structures and concrete slabs, and every 2500 square feet for other fill areas and every 2000 square feet of subgrade in cut. Include density test results in daily report.

Bedding and backfill in trenches: One test per 50 linear feet in each lift.

## 3.12.2.5 Moisture Content Tests

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D2216. Include moisture content test results in daily report.

## 3.13 INDIANA ENVIRONMENTAL TESTING - FILL

Table 1: Indiana Environmental Testing - Fill

Compound	CAS Number	Concentration (mg/kg)
Antimony	7440-36-0	5.4
Beryllium	7440-41-7	63
Cadmium	7440-43-9	7.5
Chromium(VI)	18540-29-9	0.14
Copper	7440-50-8	920
Lead	7439-92-1	270
Nickel, Soluble Salts	7440-02-0	510
Selenium	7782-49-2	5.3
Silver	7440-22-4	16
Thallium, Soluble Salts	7440-28-0	1.1
Zinc	7440-66-6	7500
Mercury	7439-97-6	2.1

Compound	CAS Number	Concentration (mg/kg)
Benzene	71-43-2	0.051
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	16
Toluene	108-88-3	14
Xylenes	1330-20-7	200
PCBs: Polychlorinated Biphenyls	1336-36-3	1.6
Acenaphthene	83-32-9	110
Anthracene	120-12-7	1200
Benz(a)anthracene	56-55-3	2.1
Benzo(a)pyrene	50-32-8	1.5
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	205-99-2	15
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	207-08-9	150
Chrysene	218-01-9	1500
Dibenz(a,h)anthracene	53-70-3	1.5
Fluoranthene	206-44-0	1800
Fluorene	86-73-7	110
Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene	193-39-5	15
Naphthalene	91-20-3	0.079
Pyrene	129-00-0	260

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 11 16

SUBBASES FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 UNIT PRICES
  - 1.1.1 Measurement
    - 1.1.1.1 Weight
  - 1.1.2 Payment
    - 1.1.2.1 Course Material
    - 1.1.2.2 Stabilization
  - 1.1.3 Waybills and Delivery Tickets
- 1.2 REFERENCES
- 1.3 DEFINITION
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - 1.6.1 Sampling
  - 1.6.2 Tests
    - 1.6.2.1 Sieve Analysis
    - 1.6.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
    - 1.6.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
    - 1.6.2.4 Field Density Tests
    - 1.6.2.5 Wear Test
    - 1.6.2.6 Weight of Slag
  - 1.6.3 Testing Frequency
    - 1.6.3.1 Initial Tests
    - 1.6.3.2 In-Place Tests
  - 1.6.4 Approval of Material
- 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Subbase Course

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
- 3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL
- 3.4 GRADE CONTROL
- 3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS
- 3.6 LAYER THICKNESS
- 3.7 COMPACTION
- 3.8 PROOF ROLLING
- 3.9 EDGES
- 3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST
- 3.11 THICKNESS CONTROL

3.12 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



SECTION 32 11 16

SUBBASES FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING  
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 UNIT PRICES

1.1.1 Measurement

1.1.1.1 Weight

The tonnage of subbase course material will be the number of **tons** of aggregate, placed and accepted in the completed course as determined by the Contracting Officer. Deductions will be made for any material wasted, unused, rejected, or used for convenience of the Contractor, and for water exceeding specified amount at time of weighing.

1.1.2 Payment

1.1.2.1 Course Material

Quantities of subbase course, determined as specified in paragraph Measurement, will be paid for at the respective contract unit prices, which will constitute full compensation for the construction and completion of the subbase course.

1.1.2.2 Stabilization

Cohesionless subgrades or select subbase courses to be stabilized, as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL, will be paid as a special item on the tonnage basis including extra manipulation as required.

1.1.3 **Waybills and Delivery Tickets**

Submit copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

**AASHTO T 180**

(2015) Standard Method of Test for  
Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using  
a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm  
(18-in.) Drop

**AASHTO T 224**

(2010) Standard Method of Test for  
Correction for Coarse Particles in the

## Soil Compaction Test

### ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2013) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131/C131M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C29/C29M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> ) (2700 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )
ASTM D2167	(2015) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2487	(2011) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D422	(1963; R 2007; E 2014; E 2014) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D4318	(2010; E 2014) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D6938	(2015) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E11	(2016) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

### 1.3 DEFINITION

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density, and if applicable, corrected using AASHTO T 180 and AASHTO T 224.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Provide equipment which is adequate and has the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Waybills and Delivery Tickets

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G, CS

Field Density Tests; G, CS

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor, to be performed by an approved testing laboratory in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. Perform tests at the specified frequency. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements.

##### 1.6.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.6.2 Tests

###### 1.6.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Make sieve analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M. Complete particle-size analysis of the soils in conformance with ASTM D422. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E11.

###### 1.6.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

###### 1.6.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture in

accordance with ASTM D1557, or AASHTO T 180, Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

#### 1.6.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M, use the base plate, as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938, check and adjust the calibration curves, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D6938 result in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 will be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration, in ASTM D6938, on each different type of material to be tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

- a. Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.
- b. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.
- c. Submit copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed.

#### 1.6.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

#### 1.6.2.6 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic foot of slag in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

#### 1.6.3 Testing Frequency

##### 1.6.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements prior to installation.

- a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index
- c. Moisture-density relationship
- d. Wear

##### 1.6.3.2 In-Place Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted subbase course. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

- a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

- b. Perform sieve analysis including 0.02 mm size material on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 1000 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.
- d. Measure the thickness of each course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards or part thereof. The thickness measurement shall be made by test holes, at least 3 inches in diameter through the course.

#### 1.6.4 Approval of Material

Select the source of materials 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and compacted course.

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

##### 2.1.1 Subbase Course

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone or slag, gravel, shell, sand, or other sound, durable, approved materials processed and blended or naturally combined. Provide aggregates which are durable and sound, free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign material. Material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have a percentage of wear not to exceed 50 percent after 500 revolutions when tested as specified in ASTM C131/C131M. Aggregate shall be reasonably uniform in density and quality. Slag shall be an air-cooled, blast-furnace product having a dry weight of not less than 65 pcf. Aggregates shall have a maximum size of 0.5 inch and shall be within the limits specified as follows:

Maximum Allowable Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve			
Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
No. 10	50	80	100
No. 200	8	8	8

Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inches shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D422. The portion of any blended component and of

the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve shall be either nonplastic or shall have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clearing, stripping and excavating are the responsibility of the Contractor. Operate the aggregate sources to produce the quantity and quality of materials meeting the specified requirements in the specified time limit. Upon completion of work, aggregate sources on Government property shall be conditioned to drain readily, and shall be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregate sources on private lands shall be conditioned in agreement with local laws and authorities.

#### 3.2 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, clear and level storage sites. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

#### 3.3 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING MATERIAL

Prior to constructing the subbase course, clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts, or soft yielding spots, in the underlying courses, subgrade areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements, by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the overlying course. Accomplish stabilization by mixing the overlying course material into the underlying course, and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements for the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the overlying course is placed.

#### 3.4 GRADE CONTROL

The finished and completed course shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. The lines, grades, and cross sections shown shall be maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed by the Contractor at the work site.

#### 3.5 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

Mix and place the materials to obtain uniformity of the material at the water content specified. Make such adjustments in mixing or placing procedures or in equipment as may be directed to obtain the true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or accelerate loss or increase of water, and to insure a satisfactory subbase course.

### 3.6 LAYER THICKNESS

The compacted thickness of the completed course shall be as indicated. When a compacted layer of 6 inches is specified, the material may be placed in a single layer; when a compacted thickness of more than 6 inches is required, no layer shall be thicker than 6 inches nor be thinner than 3 inches when compacted.

### 3.7 COMPACTION

Compact each layer of the material, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. Maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of optimum water content, as determined from laboratory tests, as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. In all places not accessible to the rollers, compact the mixture with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction of the subbase shall continue until each layer is compacted through the full depth to at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory subbase course. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

### 3.8 PROOF ROLLING

Areas designated on the drawings to be proof rolled shall receive an application of 6 coverages with a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top layer of the subbase course. Maintain water content of the top layer of the subbase course such that the water content is within plus or minus 2 percent of optimum water content, as determined from laboratory tests, as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Any material in the subbase courses or underlying materials indicated to be unsatisfactory by the proof rolling shall be removed, dried, and recompact, or removed and replaced with satisfactory materials.

### 3.9 EDGES

Place approved material along the edges of the subbase course in such quantity as will compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more layers, at least a 1 foot width of the shoulder shall be rolled and compacted simultaneously with the rolling and compacting of each layer of the subbase course, as directed.

### 3.10 SMOOTHNESS TEST

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Take measurements in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and

compacting it to meet these specifications.

### 3.11 THICKNESS CONTROL

The completed thickness of the course(s) shall be in accordance with the thickness and grade indicated. The completed course shall not be more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch deficient in thickness nor more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch above or below the established grade. Where any of these tolerances are exceeded, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation or removing material, and compacting, as directed. Where the measured thickness is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch or more thicker than shown, the course will be considered as conforming with the specified thickness requirements plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. The average job thickness is the average of the job measurements as specified above but within  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch of the thickness shown.

### 3.12 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the completed course in a satisfactory condition until accepted.

-- End of Section --



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
  - 1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
  - 1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - 1.4.1 Sampling
  - 1.4.2 Tests
    - 1.4.2.1 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
    - 1.4.2.2 Moisture-Density Determinations
    - 1.4.2.3 Field Density Tests
    - 1.4.2.4 Wear Test
    - 1.4.2.5 Flat and Elongated Pieces
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 ACCEPTANCE
  - 1.6.1 Tolerances
  - 1.6.2 Test Section

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
  - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
    - 2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
    - 2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course
  - 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
    - 2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
  - 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
- 2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX
- 2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS
  - 2.3.1 Initial Tests
  - 2.3.2 Approval of Material
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
- 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE
- 3.5 GRADE CONTROL
- 3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS
  - 3.6.1 Mixing
  - 3.6.2 Placing

- 3.7 LAYER THICKNESS
- 3.8 COMPACTION
- 3.9 EDGES OF BASE COURSE
- 3.10 FINISHING
- 3.11 SMOOTHNESS TEST
- 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.12.1 In-Place Tests
  - 3.12.2 Approval of Material
- 3.13 TRAFFIC
- 3.14 MAINTENANCE
- 3.15 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE  
05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C127	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> ) (2700 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> )
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for

Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and  
Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis
ASTM E11	(2020) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

### 1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

### 1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

### 1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method C and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G, CS

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G, CS

In-Place Tests; G, CS

Test Section Report; G, CS

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL. Do not start work requiring testing until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. All contractor quality control testing laboratories performing acceptance testing require USACE validation by the Material Testing Center (MTC) for both parent laboratory and on-site laboratory. Validation on all laboratories is required to remain current throughout the duration of the paving project. Contact the MTC manager listed at <https://mtc.erdc.dren.mil/requestvalidation.aspx#> for costs and scheduling. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. Furnish copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M.

1.4.2 Tests

1.4.2.1 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4.2.2 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.4.2.3 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938. Use ASTM D6938 to determine the moisture content of the soil. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material

being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

#### 1.4.2.4 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with [ASTM C131/C131M](#).

#### 1.4.2.5 Flat and Elongated Pieces

Determine flat and elongated pieces on ABC and GCA course material in conformance with [ASTM D4791](#), Method A.

### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above [35 degrees F](#). When the temperature falls below [35 degrees F](#), protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

### 1.6 ACCEPTANCE

#### 1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of ABC is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification

TABLE 1	
Measurement	Tolerance
Grade	Plus <a href="#">1/4 inch</a> , Minus <a href="#">1/2 inch</a>
Smoothness	Plus/Minus <a href="#">3/8 inch</a>
Individual Test Total Thickness	Plus/Minus
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus
Compaction	Minimum 100 percent

#### 1.6.2 Test Section

Construct a test section consisting of 1000 [square yards](#) to demonstrate the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of this specification. Acceptance of the test section is based on compliance with the tolerances listed in Table 1. Rework, re-compact, or remove and replace test sections that do not meet specification requirements. Do not commence full operations until a [test section report](#) has been approved. Use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments are approved in advance. A test section is not required.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, provide aggregate from each source that meets the specified requirements.

#### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

- a. Crushed Gravel: Provide crushed gravel that has been manufactured by crushing gravels and that meets all the requirements specified below.
- b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.
- c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Provide crushed recycled concrete (RCA) consisting of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. Provide RCA of a consistent gradation and properties obtained from on-base stockpiles or concrete pavement demolished under this contract. Provide recycled concrete that is free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and that has been crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Reject recycled concrete aggregate exceeding this value. Provide crushed recycled concrete that meets all other applicable requirements specified below.
- d. Crushed Slag: Provide crushed slag that is an air-cooled blast-furnace product having a minimum air dry unit weight of 70 pcf as determined by ASTM C29/C29M, and meets all the requirements specified below.

##### 2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate to a maximum of 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 30 percent flat and elongated particles when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregates containing a minimum of 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

## 2.1.1.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of GCA coarse aggregate to a maximum of 40 percent when tested in accordance with [ASTM C131/C131M](#). Provide GCA coarse aggregate that does not exhibit a loss greater than 18 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested for soundness in magnesium sulfate, or 12 percent weighted average, at five cycles, when tested in sodium sulfate in accordance with [ASTM C88](#). Soundness tests are not required for RCA sources. Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 20 percent flat and elongated particles for the fraction retained on the [1/2 inch](#) sieve nor 20 percent for the fraction passing the [1/2 inch](#) sieve when tested in accordance with [ASTM D4791](#), Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregate containing a minimum of 90 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with [ASTM D5821](#). When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 90 percent of which by weight are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

## 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

## 2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

## 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 2. Use sieves that conform to [ASTM E11](#).

TABLE 2. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES			
Percentage By Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve			
Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
<a href="#">2 inch</a>	100	---	---
<a href="#">1-1/2 inch</a>	70-100	100	---
<a href="#">1 inch</a>	45-80	60-100	100
<a href="#">1/2 inch</a>	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with [ASTM D7928](#).



NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in accordance with [ASTM C127](#) and [ASTM C128](#) to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

NOTE 3: Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

## 2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. Limit the portion of any component or of the completed course passing the [No. 40](#) sieve to be either nonplastic or have a maximum liquid limit of 25 and a maximum plasticity index of 5.

## 2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

### 2.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following [initial tests](#) on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed. Submit certified copies of test results for approval a minimum of 30 days before material is required for the work.

- a. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- b. Moisture-density relationship.
- c. Wear.
- d. Flat and Elongated Pieces.

### 2.3.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

## 2.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All [plant, equipment, and tools](#) used in the performance of the work are subject to approval by the Government before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power

sweepers or power brooms. Use hand brooms in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

### 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Condition aggregate sources on private lands in accordance with local laws or authorities.

### 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

### 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in [ASTM D2487](#), stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Proof roll in accordance with paragraph PROOF ROLLING. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a compliant condition until the base course is placed.

### 3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

### 3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

#### 3.6.1 Mixing

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to produce a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

#### 3.6.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in lifts of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the lifts so that when

compacted they are true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to produce an acceptable base course.

### 3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. Limit individual compacted lifts to a maximum thickness of 6 inches and a minimum thickness of 3 inches. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. However, the requirements for wearing course thickness and plan grade are still applicable. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated.

### 3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each lift of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. For cohesive soils, maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified and for cohesionless soils, maintain the water content to facilitate compaction without bulking. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each lift is compacted through the full depth to meet the compaction requirements of Table 1. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to produce a compliant base course. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

### 3.9 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section is a minimum of 2 feet wider, on all sides, than the next lift that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more lifts, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the base course.

### 3.10 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top lift of base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a

steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin lifts of material to the top lift of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top lift of base course exceeds the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE, scarify the top lift to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact and proof roll to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and produce an acceptable base course. If the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the non-compliant portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

### 3.11 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top lift so that the surface shows no deviations exceeding the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Test the entire area in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines at a maximum spacing of 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Perform the longitudinal lines at the centerline of each placement lane, regardless of whether multiple lanes are allowed to be paved at the same time, and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine measurements along the entire length of the straight edge. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.12.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following in-place tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC and GCA. Determine sample locations using random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665. Take samples and test at the rates indicated. Perform sampling and testing of recycled concrete aggregate at twice the specified frequency until the material uniformity is established.

- a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 2,000 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area. Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.
- b. Perform gradation analysis including 0.02 mm size material on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 2,000 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.
- c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.
- d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 2,000 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.

### 3.12.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

### 3.13 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the base course can be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work. Repair damage to meet these specifications.

### 3.14 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

### 3.15 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS AND MACHINES
  - 1.5.1 General Requirements
  - 1.5.2 Bituminous Distributor
  - 1.5.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks
  - 1.5.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRIME COAT
  - 2.1.1 Emulsified Asphalt

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
- 3.2 APPLICATION RATE
  - 3.2.1 Tack Coat
  - 3.2.2 Prime Coat
- 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
  - 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
  - 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
- 3.4 APPLICATION
  - 3.4.1 General
  - 3.4.2 Prime Coat
  - 3.4.3 Tack Coat
- 3.5 CURING PERIOD
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
  - 3.7.1 Sampling
  - 3.7.2 Calibration Test
  - 3.7.3 Trial Applications
    - 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
    - 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
  - 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction
- 3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 12 13

BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS  
05/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D977	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D2995	(1999; R 2009) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Certificates of compliance for asphalt materials delivered will be obtained and checked to ensure that specification requirements are met. Quantities of applied material will be determined. Payment will be for amount of residual asphalt applied. Tack coat materials will not be diluted. Prime coat materials when emulsions are used can be diluted on site with potable water up to 1 part emulsion to 1 part water.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the materials delivered to the site for contamination and damage. Unload and store the materials with a minimum of handling.

1.5 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS AND MACHINES

1.5.1 General Requirements

Equipment, tools and machines used in the work are subject to approval.

Maintain in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Calibrate equipment such as asphalt distributors, scales, batching equipment, spreaders and similar equipment within 12 months of their use. If the calibration expires during project, recalibrate the equipment before work can continue.

#### 1.5.2 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a self propelled distributor with pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the surface being sprayed. Calibrate the distributor in accordance with [ASTM D2995](#). Design and equip the distributor to spray the bituminous material in a uniform coverage at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled total liquid rates from [0.03 to 1.0 gallons per square yard](#), with a pressure range of [25 to 75 psi](#) and with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Include with the distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor will be capable of circulating and agitating the bituminous material during the heating process.

#### 1.5.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

Use steam, electric, or hot oil heaters for heating the bituminous material. Provide steam heaters consisting of steam coils and equipment for producing steam, so designed that the steam cannot come in contact with the bituminous material. Fix an armored thermometer to the tank with a temperature range from [40 to 400 degrees Fahrenheit \(F\)](#) so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be determined at all times.

#### 1.5.4 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Use power brooms and power blowers suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Apply bituminous coat only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. A limited amount of moisture (approximately [0.03 gallon/square yard](#)) can be sprayed on the surface of unbound material when prime coat is used to improve coverage and penetration of asphalt material. Apply bituminous coat only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is [50 degrees F](#) or above and when the temperature has not been below [35 degrees F](#) for the 12 hours prior to application, unless otherwise directed.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRIME COAT

Provide asphalt conforming to one of the following grades:

#### 2.1.1 Emulsified Asphalt

Provide emulsified asphalt conforming to [ASTM D977](#), Type SS1h. Asphalt emulsion can be diluted up to 1 part water to 1 part emulsion for prime



coat use. Do not dilute asphalt emulsion for tack coat use.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, remove all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material from the surface to be treated by means of a power broom or blower supplemented with hand brooms. Apply treatment only when the surface is dry and clean.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.2.1 Tack Coat

Apply bituminous material for the tack coat in quantities of not less than 0.03 gallons nor more than 0.10 gallons per square yard of residual asphalt onto the pavement surface as approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not dilute asphalt emulsion when used as a tack coat.

##### 3.2.2 Prime Coat

Apply bituminous material for the prime coat in quantities of not less than 0.05 gallons nor more than 0.12 gallons per square yard of residual asphalt for asphalt emulsion up to a 1 to 1 dilution rate or for residual asphalt for cutback asphalt.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

##### 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Apply asphalt at a temperature that will provide a viscosity between 10 and 60 seconds, Saybolt Furol, or between 20 and 120 centistokes, kinematic. Furnish the temperature viscosity relation to the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

ASPHALT EMULSION	
All Grades	70-160 degrees F

Some of these temperatures for rapid cure cutbacks are above the flash point of the material and care should be taken in their heating.

#### 3.4 APPLICATION

##### 3.4.1 General

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, apply the bituminous prime or tack coat with the bituminous distributor at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated.

Properly treat all areas and spots, not capable of being sprayed with the distributor, with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, maintain the surface by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, spread clean dry sand to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment are permitted within 25 feet of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of cutback materials. Prevent all traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat requirements are described herein.

#### 3.4.2 Prime Coat

Apply the bituminous material uniformly over the surface to be treated at a pressure range of 25 to 75 psi; the rate will be as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, spread building paper on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper and to ensure that all sprayers will operate at full force on the surface to be treated. Immediately after application remove and destroy the building paper.

#### 3.4.3 Tack Coat

Apply tack coat at the locations shown on the drawings. A tack coat should be applied to every bound surface (asphalt or concrete pavement) that is being overlaid with asphalt mixture and at transverse and longitudinal joints. Apply the tack coat when the surface to be treated is clean and dry. Immediately following the preparation of the surface for treatment, apply the bituminous material by means of the bituminous distributor, within the limits of temperature specified herein and at a rate as specified above in paragraph APPLICATION RATE. Apply the bituminous material so that uniform distribution is obtained over the entire surface to be treated. Treat lightly coated areas and spots missed by the distributor by spraying with a hand wand or using other approved method. Following the application of bituminous material, allow the surface to cure without being disturbed for period of time necessary to permit setting of the tack coat. Apply the bituminous tack coat only as far in advance of the placing of the overlying layer as required for that day's operation. Maintain and protect the treated surface from damage until the succeeding course of pavement is placed.

#### 3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of asphalt mixture allow the bituminous coat to cure and water or volatiles to evaporate prior to overlaying. Maintain the tacked surface in good condition until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing and recoating deficient areas.

#### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Obtain certificates of compliance for all asphalt material delivered to the project. Obtain samples of the bituminous material under the supervision of the Contracting Officer. The sample may be retained and

tested by the Government at no cost to the Contractor.

### 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Furnish certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating temperature viscosity relationship for cutback asphalt or asphalt cement, compliance with applicable specified requirements, not less than 5 days before the material is required in the work.

#### 3.7.1 Sampling

Unless otherwise specified, sample bituminous material in accordance with [ASTM D140/D140M](#).

#### 3.7.2 Calibration Test

Furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibrate using the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibrate the bituminous distributor in accordance with [ASTM D2995](#).

#### 3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before applying the spray application of tack or prime coat, apply three lengths of at least [100 feet](#) for the full width of the distributor bar to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

##### 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials in the amount of [0.05 gallons per square yard](#). Make other trial applications using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

##### 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, apply the trial application rate of bituminous materials in the amount of [0.15 gallon per square yard](#). Make other trial applications using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

#### 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Perform quality control sampling and testing as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

### 3.8 TRAFFIC CONTROLS

Keep traffic off surfaces freshly treated with bituminous material. Provide sufficient warning signs and barricades so that traffic will not travel over freshly treated surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING

11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 ACCEPTANCE
  - 1.3.1 Acceptability of Work
  - 1.3.2 Acceptance Requirements
  - 1.3.3 Pavement Lots
  - 1.3.4 Additional Sampling and Testing
  - 1.3.5 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)
  - 1.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids
    - 1.3.6.1 Tolerance
    - 1.3.6.2 Calculating Laboratory Air Voids
  - 1.3.7 In-place Density
    - 1.3.7.1 Tolerance
  - 1.3.8 Surface Smoothness
    - 1.3.8.1 Smoothness Requirements
      - 1.3.8.1.1 Straightedge Testing
      - 1.3.8.1.2 Profilograph Testing
    - 1.3.8.2 Testing Method
      - 1.3.8.2.1 Straightedge Testing
  - 1.3.9 Plan Grade
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
  - 2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant
    - 2.1.1.1 Truck Scales
    - 2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant
    - 2.1.1.3 Storage bins
  - 2.1.2 Hauling Equipment
  - 2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers
    - 2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper
  - 2.1.4 Rollers
- 2.2 AGGREGATES
  - 2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate
  - 2.2.2 Fine Aggregate
  - 2.2.3 Mineral Filler
  - 2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation
- 2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
- 2.4 MIX DESIGN
  - 2.4.1 JMF Requirements
  - 2.4.2 Adjustments to JMF
- 2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT
  - 2.5.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

2.5.2 RAP Mix

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements
  - 3.1.2 Testing Laboratory
  - 3.1.3 Quality Control Testing
    - 3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content
    - 3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties
    - 3.1.3.3 Moisture Content of Aggregate
    - 3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture
    - 3.1.3.5 Temperatures
    - 3.1.3.6 In-Place Density
    - 3.1.3.7 Additional Testing
    - 3.1.3.8 QC Monitoring
  - 3.1.4 Sampling
  - 3.1.5 Control Charts
- 3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE
- 3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
- 3.6 TEST SECTION
  - 3.6.1 Additional Test Sections
- 3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
  - 3.7.1 Transporting
  - 3.7.2 Placing
- 3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
  - 3.8.1 General
  - 3.8.2 Segregation
- 3.9 JOINTS
  - 3.9.1 Transverse Joints
  - 3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING  
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| AASHTO M 156 | (2013; R 2017) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures |
| AASHTO T 304 | (2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate                                       |
| AASHTO T 329 | (2015) Standard Test Method for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method                                    |

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

- |         |                                   |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| AI MS-2 | (2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods |
|---------|-----------------------------------|

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| ASTM C29/C29M   | (2017a) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate                                   |
| ASTM C88        | (2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate                  |
| ASTM C117       | (2017) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing            |
| ASTM C127       | (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate       |
| ASTM C128       | (2015) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate         |
| ASTM C131/C131M | (2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the |

Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142/C142M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C566	(2013) Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D946/D946M	(2020) Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D3203/D3203M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5444	(2015) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt

Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition  
Method

ASTM D6373

(2016) Standard Specification for  
Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

ASTM D6926

(2020) Standard Practice for Preparation  
of Asphalt Mixture Specimens Using  
Marshall Apparatus

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G, AE

Contractor Quality Control; G, AE

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G, AE

Placement Plan

Warm-mix additive

QC Monitoring; G, CS

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G, AE

1.3 ACCEPTANCE

1.3.1 Acceptability of Work

Acquire the services of an independent commercial laboratory to perform acceptance testing. Acceptance of the plant produced mix and in-place requirements will be on a lot to lot basis. The materials and the pavement itself will be accepted on the basis of production testing. The Government may make check tests from split samples to validate the results of the production testing. Testing performed by the Government does not reduce the required testing of the independent commercial laboratory. Split samples will be taken for Government testing to reduce the variability between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results. When the difference between the independent commercial laboratory and the Government's test results for split samples exceed the acceptable range of two results for multilaboratory precision for the appropriate test method (i.e. ASTM) then at least one of the laboratories is determined to be in error. An evaluation of procedures and equipment in both laboratories will be made to determine the cause(s) for the differences. Develop steps to correct procedures and equipment to



bring multilaboratory precision to within acceptable limits.

#### 1.3.2 Acceptance Requirements

Provide all sampling and testing required for acceptance and payment adjustment. Where appropriate, adjustments in percent payment acceptance for individual lots of asphalt pavement will be made based on laboratory air voids, in-place density, smoothness, and grade in accordance with the following paragraphs. Surface smoothness and grade determinations will be made on the lot as a whole. Exceptions or adjustments to this will be made in situations where the mix within one lot is placed as part of both the intermediate and surface courses, thus smoothness and grade measurements for the entire lot cannot be made.

#### 1.3.3 Pavement Lots

A standard lot for all requirements is equal to one day's production or 2,000 tons, whichever is smaller. Divide each lot into four equal sublots in order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place density. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified four sublots have been completed, use the following procedure to adjust the lot size and number of tests for the lot. Where three sublots have been completed, they constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been completed, incorporate them into the next lot and the total number of sublots (i.e. 5 or 6 sublots) is used for acceptance criteria. Include partial lots at the end of asphalt production into the previous lot. Complete and report all theoretical maximum density, laboratory air voids, and in-place density testing within 24 hours after construction of each lot.

#### 1.3.4 Additional Sampling and Testing

The Government reserves the right to direct additional samples and tests for any area which appears to deviate from the specification requirements. The cost of any additional testing will be paid for by the Government. Testing in these areas will be treated as a separate lot. Payment Acceptance will be made for the quantity of asphalt pavement represented by these tests in accordance with the provisions of this section.

#### 1.3.5 Theoretical Maximum Density (TMD)

Measure theoretical maximum density one time for each subplot in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M for purposes of calculating laboratory air voids and determining in-place density. The average TMD for each lot will be determined as the average TMD of the random subplot samples. When the TMD on both sides of a longitudinal joint is different, the average of these two TMD values will be used as the TMD needed to calculate the percent joint density.

#### 1.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids

Prepare one set of laboratory compacted specimens for each subplot in accordance with ASTM D6926 using the hand-held hammer for the Marshall Method. Provide three test specimens prepared from the same sample for each set of laboratory compacted specimens. Compact the specimens within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Do not reheat samples prior to compaction. Provide insulated containers as necessary to maintain the sample temperature. Measure the

bulk density of laboratory compacted specimens in accordance with [ASTM D2726/D2726M](#). Determine laboratory air voids from one set (three laboratory compacted specimens) for each subplot sample in accordance with [ASTM D3203/D3203M](#).

#### 1.3.6.1 Tolerance

Provide laboratory air voids with a mean absolute deviation of 1.00 percent or less from the JMF for each lot. Remove and replace lots that do not meet the laboratory air voids requirement at least [4 inches](#) into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint, at no additional cost to the Government. The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as shown in the example below.

#### 1.3.6.2 Calculating Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air void calculations for each lot will use the average theoretical maximum density values obtained for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). The mean absolute deviation of the laboratory air void contents (one from each subplot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated as in the following example:

Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 sublots where one set of laboratory compacted specimens is from a single subplot. The laboratory air voids for the 4 sublots are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7. Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

$$\text{Mean Absolute Deviation} = (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4$$

$$\text{Mean Absolute Deviation} = (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45$$

The mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is determined to be 0.45. It can be seen that 0.45 is less than 1.00 percent. The lot is acceptable for laboratory air voids.

#### 1.3.7 In-place Density

##### 1.3.7.1 Tolerance

Provide a minimum in-place mat density of 93.0 percent and a minimum in-place joint density of 90.0 percent for each lot. The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average theoretical maximum density (TMD) for the lot. Determine the average TMD in accordance with paragraph THEORETICAL MAXIMUM DENSITY (TMD). Remove and replace lots that do not meet the in-place mat density requirement at least [4 inches](#) into the cold (existing) lane adjacent to the longitudinal joint, at no additional cost to the Government. Remove and replace the longitudinal joint when the lot does not meet the in-place joint density, at no additional cost to the Government. Use a [10 feet](#) wide paving lane that is centered over the joint.

### 1.3.8 Surface Smoothness

#### 1.3.8.1 Smoothness Requirements

##### 1.3.8.1.1 Straightedge Testing

Provide finished surfaces of the pavements with no abrupt change of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch or more when checked with an approved 12 foot straightedge. Remove and replace surface lift lots when the surface smoothness exceeds  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet surface smoothness requirements at individual locations.

##### 1.3.8.1.2 Profilograph Testing

Provide finished surfaces with a Profile Index not greater than 9 inches per mile when tested with an approved California-type profilograph. Remove and replace the lot when the Profile Index exceeds the tolerance by 4.0 inches per mile or more, at no additional cost to the Government. Correct any small individual area with surface deviation which exceeds the tolerance given above by more than 5.0 inches per mile or more by diamond grinding to meet the specification requirements above or remove and replace at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 1.3.8.2 Testing Method

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, test the surface of the pavement in each entire lot in a manner to reveal surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. If any pavement areas are diamond ground, retest these areas immediately after diamond grinding. The maximum area allowed to be corrected by diamond grinding is 10 percent of the total area of the lot. Test the entire area of the pavement with a profilograph. Check a number of random locations along with any observed suspicious locations primarily at transverse and longitudinal joints with the straightedge.

##### 1.3.8.2.1 Straightedge Testing

Use the straightedge to measure abrupt changes in surface smoothness. Hold the straightedge in contact with the pavement surface and measure the maximum distance between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points.

### 1.3.9 Plan Grade

Provide a final wearing surface of pavement conforming to the elevations and cross sections shown and not vary more than 0.05 foot from the plan grade established and approved at site of work. Within 5 working days after completion of a particular lot incorporating the final wearing course, test the final wearing surface of the pavement for conformance with specified plan grade requirements. Match finished surfaces at juncture with other pavements with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Deviation from the plan elevation will not be permitted in areas of pavements where closer conformance with planned elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant

structures involved. For roads, the grade will be determined by running lines of levels along the centerline at intervals of 25 feet or less longitudinally to determine the elevation of the completed pavement surface. Measure transverse grades at appropriate intervals. Diamond grinding can be used to remove high spots to meet grade requirements. Skin patching for correcting low areas or planing or milling for correcting high areas will not be permitted. Maintain detailed notes of the results of the testing and provide a copy to the Government immediately after each day's testing. Remove and replace surface lift lots when individual locations exceed 0.05 foot tolerance, at no additional cost to the Government. High spots can be diamond ground as an alternative to remove and replace in order to meet plan grade requirements at individual locations.

#### 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place the asphalt mixture upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 3 Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Government, if requested; however, meet all other requirements including compaction.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course	
Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. Provide asphalt pavement designed and constructed in accordance with this section conforming to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course. Submit proposed Placement Plan indicating lane widths and longitudinal joints for each course or lift.

#### 2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Provide plants used for the preparation of asphalt mixture conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 156 with the following changes:

##### 2.1.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved scales, or on certified public scales at no additional expense to the Government. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

##### 2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant

Provide access to the Government at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant;

verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

#### 2.1.1.3 Storage bins

The asphalt mixture can be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours. The asphalt mixture can be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. Provide the mix drawn from bins that meets the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

#### 2.1.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks used for hauling asphalt mixture that have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Do not use petroleum based products as a release agent. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather, contamination, and loss of material during hauling. When necessary due to long haul distance and cold weather, provide insulated truck beds with covers (tarps) that are securely fastened.

#### 2.1.3 Asphalt Pavers

Provide mechanical spreading and finishing equipment consisting of a self-powered paver, capable of spreading and finishing the mixture to the specified line, grade, and cross section. Provide paver screed capable of laying a uniform mixture to meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade without physical or temperature segregation, the full width of the material being placed. Provide a paver with a vibrating screed to be used during all placement.

#### 2.1.3.1 Receiving Hopper

Provide paver with a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. Provide a screed that effectively produces a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

#### 2.1.4 Rollers

Provide rollers in good condition and operate at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. Provide sufficient number, type, and weight of rollers to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate.

### 2.2 AGGREGATES

Notify the Government at least 7 days before sampling aggregates. Obtain samples in accordance with [ASTM D75/D75M](#) that are representative of the materials to be used for the project. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand, and mineral filler as required. The portion of material retained on the [No. 4](#) sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the [No. 4](#)

sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit sufficient materials to produce 200 pounds of blended mixture for mix design verification. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Government at least 14 days prior to start of construction. Perform job aggregate testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award.

#### 2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Provide coarse aggregate particles meeting the following requirements:

- a. The percentage of loss not greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.
- b. The sodium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 12 percent, or the magnesium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C88.
- c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate containing two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with ASTM D5821 with fractured faces produced by crushing.
- d. The particle shape essentially cubical and the aggregate containing not more than 10 percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio of length to thickness) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method B.
- e. Slag consisting of air-cooled, blast furnace slag with a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.
- f. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

#### 2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. Provide aggregate particles that are free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material, contain no clay balls, and meet the following requirements:

- a. Quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend not exceeding 15 percent by weight of total aggregate.
- b. Individual fine aggregate sources with a sand equivalent value greater than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.
- c. Fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate with an uncompacted void content greater than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.
- d. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

### 2.2.3 Mineral Filler

Provide mineral filler consisting of a nonplastic material meeting the requirements of [ASTM D242/D242M](#).

### 2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

Provide a combined aggregate gradation that conforms to gradations specified in [Table 2](#), when tested in accordance with [ASTM C136/C136M](#) and [ASTM C117](#), and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grades uniformly from coarse to fine. Provide a JMF within the specification limits; however, the gradation can exceed the limits when the allowable deviation from the JMF shown in [Tables 6 and 7](#) [Tables 4 and 5](#) are applied.

Table 2. Aggregate Gradations			
Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	90-100	100	---
1/2	68-88	90-100	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	90-100
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

### 2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Provide asphalt cement binder that conforms to [ASTM D6373](#) Performance Grade (PG). As an alternate, provide [ASTM D946/D946M](#) Penetration Grade. Provide test data indicating grade certification by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. [When warm-mix asphalt technology involves additives, grade the asphalt binder with the asphalt binder additive included.](#) Submit copies of these certifications to the Government. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Government may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Submit [5 gallon](#) sample of the asphalt cement or asphalt binder not less than 14 days before start of the test section for mix design verification and approval. Obtain samples for this verification testing in accordance with [ASTM D140/D140M](#) and in the presence of the Government. Provide these samples to the Government for the verification testing, which will be performed at the Government's expense.

## 2.4 MIX DESIGN

Develop the mix design. Perform Job Mix formula (JMF) and aggregates testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award. Provide asphalt mixture composed of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. Provide aggregate fractions sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 2. Do not produce asphalt pavement for payment acceptance until a JMF has been approved. Use laboratory compaction temperatures for Polymer Modified Asphalts as recommended by the asphalt binder manufacturer. Determine the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture in accordance with ASTM D4867/D4867M. Compact the TSR specimens to an air void content of 7 percent plus or minus 1 percent. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an anti-stripping agent. Add a sufficient amount of anti-stripping agent to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, provide it at no additional cost to the Government. Provide sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture to the Government for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

### 2.4.1 JMF Requirements

Submit the proposed JMF in writing, for approval, at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section including, as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt performance grade or penetration grade.
- e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.
- f. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- g. Laboratory compaction temperature.
- h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement
- i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- j. Graphical plots and summary tabulation of Marshall stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2. Include summary tabulation that includes individual specimen data for each specimen tested.
- k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
- l. Percent natural sand.
- m. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
- n. Fine aggregate angularity.



- o. Percent flat or elongated particles in coarse aggregate.
- p. Tensile Strength Ratio and wet/dry specimen test results.
- q. Antistrip agent (if required).
- r. List of all modifiers.
- s. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, aggregate gradation, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, if RAP is used.
- t. Warm-mix additive or process.

Table 3. Mix Design Criteria		
Test Property	Marshall (50 Blows)	Marshall (75 Blows)
Stability, pounds, minimum (NA for Superpave)	1000 <sup>(1)</sup>	1800 <sup>(1)</sup>
Flow, 0.01 inch, (NA for Superpave)	8-18	8-16
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5
Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) <sup>(2)</sup>		
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75
(1) This is a minimum requirement. Provide significantly higher average during construction to ensure compliance with the specifications.		
(2) Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.		

#### 2.4.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Government. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve and No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new

mix design.

## 2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Provide recycled asphalt mixture consisting of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. Provide RAP of a consistent gradation, asphalt content, and properties. Maintain RAP stockpiles free from contamination including coal-tar sealers. Limit the maximum RAP chunk size to 2 inches when feeding RAP into the plant. The individual aggregates in a RAP chunk are not to exceed the maximum size aggregate of the gradation specified in Table 4 Table 2. Design the recycled asphalt mixture using procedures contained in AI MS-2. Provide RAP job mix that meets the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. Limit the amount of RAP so the asphalt binder from the RAP does not exceed 30 percent of the total asphalt content.

### 2.5.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

Provide a blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix that meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. Establish the percentage of asphalt binder in the RAP for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172/D2172M or ASTM D6307 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

### 2.5.2 RAP Mix

Select the virgin asphalt binder as described below:

- a. For 0 to 20 percent recycled binder content - no change in virgin binder selection.
- b. For 20+ percent to 30 percent recycled binder content - select virgin binder one grade softer than normal.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.1.1 General Quality Control Requirements

Submit the Quality Control Plan. Do not produce hot-mix warm-mix asphalt for payment acceptance until the quality control plan has been approved. In the quality control plan, address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

- a. Mix Design and unique JMF identification code
- b. Aggregate Grading
- c. Quality of Materials
- d. Stockpile Management and procedures to prevent contamination
- e. Proportioning including percent of warm-mix additive
- f. Mixing and Transportation
- g. Mixture Volumetrics
- h. Moisture Content of Mixtures

- i. Placing and Compaction
- j. Joints
- k. Surface Smoothness
- l. Truck bed release agent
- m. Correlation of mechanical hammer to hand hammer. Determine the number of blows of the mechanical hammer required to provide the same density of the JMF as provided by the hand hammer. Use the average of three specimens per trial blow application.

### 3.1.2 Testing Laboratory

Provide a fully equipped asphalt laboratory located at the plant or job site that is equipped with heating and air conditioning units to maintain a temperature of 75 plus or minus 5 degrees F. Provide laboratory facilities that are kept clean and all equipment maintained in proper working condition. Provide the Government with unrestricted access to inspect the laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Government will advise in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, immediately suspend the incorporation of the materials into the work. Incorporation of the materials into the work will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

### 3.1.3 Quality Control Testing

Perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. Use the independent commercial laboratory for acceptance testing in paragraph ACCEPTANCE. Use in-house capabilities or the independent commercial laboratory for quality control testing. Required elements of the testing program include, but are not limited to tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, temperatures, VMA, and in-place density. Develop a Quality Control Testing Plan as part of the Quality Control Program.

Quality control shall be in accordance with INDOT Section 402. Acceptance of mixtures will be on the basis of a Type D Certification in accordance with INDOT Section 916(d). The Type D Certification shall be the quality control test representing the material and shall include air voids and binder content for material supplied to the project. Type D certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer each day in which material is received. The Minimum Testing Frequency for Type D Certification: Base and Intermediate one sample for first 250 ton and each 1000 ton thereafter.

#### 3.1.3.1 Asphalt Content

Determine asphalt content a minimum of twice per lot (a lot is defined in paragraph PAVEMENT LOTS) using the ignition method in accordance with ASTM D6307. Use the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M if the correction factor for the ignition method in ASTM D6307 is greater than 1.0. The asphalt content for the lot will be determined by averaging the test results.

### 3.1.3.2 Aggregate Properties

Determine aggregate gradations a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with [ASTM D5444](#), [ASTM C136/C136M](#), and [ASTM C117](#). Determine the specific gravity of each aggregate size grouping for each [20,000 tons](#) in accordance with [ASTM C127](#) or [ASTM C128](#). Determine fractured faces for gravel sources for each [20,000 tons](#) in accordance with [ASTM D5821](#). Determine the uncompacted void content of natural sand, manufactured sand, and blended aggregate for each [20,000 tons](#) in accordance with [AASHTO T 304](#) Method A.

### 3.1.3.3 Moisture Content of Aggregate

Determine the moisture content of aggregate used for production a minimum of once per lot in accordance with [ASTM C566](#).

### 3.1.3.4 Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixture

Determine the moisture content of the asphalt mixture at least once per lot in accordance with [AASHTO T 329](#).

### 3.1.3.5 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement binder in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

### 3.1.3.6 In-Place Density

Conduct any necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge or other non-destructive testing device can be used to monitor pavement density.

### 3.1.3.7 Additional Testing

Perform any additional testing deemed necessary to control the process.

### 3.1.3.8 QC Monitoring

Submit all QC test results to the Government on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Government reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing.

### 3.1.4 Sampling

When directed by the Government, sample and test any material which appears to not meet specification requirements unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected. Perform all sampling in accordance with standard procedures specified.

### 3.1.5 Control Charts

For process control, establish and maintain linear control charts on both individual samples and the running average of last four samples for the parameters listed in [Table 6 Table 4](#), as a minimum. Post the control charts as directed by the Government and maintain current at all times.

Identify the following on the control charts: the project number, the test parameter being plotted, the individual sample numbers, the Action and Suspension Limits listed in Table 6 Table 4 applicable to the test parameter being plotted, and the test results. Also show target values (JMF) on the control charts as indicators of central tendency for the cumulative percent passing, asphalt content, and laboratory air voids parameters. When the test results exceed either applicable Action Limit, take immediate steps to bring the process back in control. When the test results exceed either applicable Suspension Limit, halt production until the problem is solved. When the Suspension Limit is exceeded for individual values or running average values, the Government has the option to require removal and replacement of the material represented by the samples or to leave in place and base acceptance on mixture volumetric properties and in place density. Use the control charts as part of the process control system for identifying trends so that potential problems can be corrected before they occur. Make decisions concerning mix modifications based on analysis of the results provided in the control charts. In the Quality Control Plan, indicate the appropriate action to be taken to bring the process into control when certain parameters exceed their Action Limits.

Table 6. Table 4. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts				
Parameter to be Plotted	Individual Samples		Running Average of	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
No. 4 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	6	8	4	5
No. 30 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	4	6	3	4
No. 200 sieve, Cumulative percent passing, deviation for JMF target; plus or minus values	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5
Asphalt content, percent deviation from JMF target; plus or minus value	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3
Stability, pounds (minimum) (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	1800	1700	1900	1800
50 Blow JMF	1000	900	1100	1000
Flow, 0.01 inch (NA for Superpave)				
75 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	16 max.	17 max.	15 max.	16 max.
50 Blow JMF	8 min.	7 min.	9 min.	8 min.
	18 max.	19 max.	17 max.	18 max.
Laboratory Air Voids, percent deviation from JMF target value	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
In-place Mat Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			

Table 6. Table 4. Action and Suspension Limits for the Parameters to be Plotted on Individual and Running Average Control Charts				
	Individual Samples		Running Average of	
Parameter to be Plotted	Action Limit	Suspension Limit	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
In-place Joint Density, percent of TMD	No specific action and suspension limits set since this parameter is used for acceptance			
VMA				
Gradation 2	14.5	14.0	14.3	14.0

### 3.2 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt cement material while avoiding local overheating. Provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Maintain the temperature of the asphalt delivered to the mixer to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles. For hot-mix, do not heat unmodified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 325 degrees F when added to the aggregate. Do not heat modified asphalt to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when added to the aggregate. For warm-mix, do not heat asphalt binder to a temperature exceeding 270 degrees F when added to the aggregate.

### 3.3 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate prior to mixing. Provide a rate of heating and a maximum temperature that does not damage the aggregates. Do not heat the aggregate to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when the asphalt binder is added. Maintain the temperature no lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

### 3.4 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE

Weigh or meter the aggregates and the asphalt cement and introduce into the mixer the amount specified by the JMF. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. The moisture content of all asphalt mixture upon discharge from the plant is not to exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by AASHTO T 329.

### 3.5 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a tack coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

### 3.6 TEST SECTION

Prior to full production, place a test section for each JMF used. Construct a test section 250 to 500 feet long and two paver passes wide with a longitudinal cold joint. Do not place the second lane of test section until the temperature of pavement edge is less than 175 degrees F. Construct the test section with the same depth as the course which it represents. Ensure the underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the test section is to be constructed is the same or very similar to underlying layer for the project. Use the same equipment and procedures in construction of the test section as on the remainder of the course

represented by the test section. Construct the test section as part of the project pavement, as approved by the Government.

### 3.6.1 Additional Test Sections

If the initial test section should prove to be unacceptable, make the necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and rolling procedures before beginning construction of a second test section. Construct and evaluate additional test sections, as required, for conformance to the specifications. Full production paving is not allowed until an acceptable section has been constructed and accepted.

## 3.7 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

### 3.7.1 Transporting

Transport asphalt mixture from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F.

### 3.7.2 Placing

Place the mix in lifts of adequate thickness and compact at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, place the mixture to the full width by an asphalt paver; strike off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, the required thickness is obtained and the surface conforms to the grade and contour indicated. Do not broadcast waste mixture onto the mat or recycle into the paver hopper. Collect waste mixture and dispose off site. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. Offset the longitudinal joint in one course from the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, locate the joint in the surface course at the centerline of the pavement. Offset transverse joints in one course by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Offset transverse joints in adjacent lanes a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture can be spread and luted by hand tools.

## 3.8 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

### 3.8.1 General

- a. After placing, thoroughly and uniformly compact the mixture by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking, or shoving. Determine the sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used with the exception that application of more than three passes with a vibratory roller in the vibrating mode is prohibited. Maintain the speed of the roller, at all times, sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture and to be effective in compaction. Correct at once any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the

roller, or from any other cause.

- b. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant. Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened, but excessive water is not permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, thoroughly compact the mixture with hand tampers or small compactors. Remove the full depth of any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective. Replace with fresh asphalt mixture and immediately compact to conform to the surrounding area. Perform this work at no expense to the Government. Skin patching is not allowed.

### 3.8.2 Segregation

The Government can sample and test any material that looks deficient. When the in-place material appears to be segregated, the Government has the option to sample the material and have it tested and compared to the aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and in-place density requirements in [Table 7 Table 5](#). If the material fails to meet these specification requirements, remove and replace the extent of the segregated material the full depth of the layer of asphalt mixture at no additional cost to the Government. When segregation occurs in the mat, take appropriate action to correct the process so that additional segregation does not occur.

## 3.9 JOINTS

Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. Provide all joints with the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

### 3.9.1 Transverse Joints

Do not pass the roller over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, construct by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. Utilize a dry saw cut on the transverse joint full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. Remove the cutback material from the project. In both methods, provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

### 3.9.2 Longitudinal Joints

Provide a joint that meets density and smoothness requirements for joints and has uniform texture. Cut back longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than [175 degrees F](#) at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, a maximum of [3 inches](#) from the top of the course with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound, near vertical surface for the full depth of the course. Remove all cutback material from the project. Provide a light tack coat of asphalt material to all contact surfaces prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

-- End of Section --



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 16 19

CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS

05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES
  - 1.3.1 General Requirements
  - 1.3.2 Slip Form Equipment
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather
  - 1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONCRETE
  - 2.1.1 Air Content
  - 2.1.2 Slump
  - 2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel
- 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS
  - 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials
  - 2.2.2 Burlap
  - 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
- 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS
- 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS
  - 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
  - 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded
- 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS
- 2.6 FORM WORK
  - 2.6.1 Wood Forms
  - 2.6.2 Steel Forms
  - 2.6.3 Sidewalk Forms
  - 2.6.4 Curb and Gutter Forms

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
  - 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade
  - 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade
  - 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade
- 3.2 FORM SETTING
  - 3.2.1 Sidewalks
  - 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters
- 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
  - 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks
  - 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing
  - 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing
  - 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

- 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING
  - 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter
  - 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing
  - 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing
  - 3.4.4 Joint Finishing
  - 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances
- 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS
  - 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints
  - 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints
  - 3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement
- 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS
  - 3.6.1 Contraction Joints
  - 3.6.2 Expansion Joints
- 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
  - 3.7.1 General Requirements
    - 3.7.1.1 Mat Method
    - 3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
    - 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method
  - 3.7.2 Backfilling
  - 3.7.3 Protection
  - 3.7.4 Protective Coating
    - 3.7.4.1 Application
    - 3.7.4.2 Precautions
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.8.1 General Requirements
  - 3.8.2 Concrete Testing
    - 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing
    - 3.8.2.2 Air Content
    - 3.8.2.3 Slump Test
  - 3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation
  - 3.8.4 Surface Evaluation
- 3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS
  - 3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency
  - 3.9.2 High Areas
  - 3.9.3 Appearance
- 3.10 DETECTABLE WARNING SYSTEM

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 32 16 19

CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS  
05/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (2005; R 2017) Standard Specification for  
Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and  
Cotton Mats

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M (2020) Standard Specification for Deformed  
and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement

ASTM A1064/A1064M (2017) Standard Specification for  
Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire  
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for  
Concrete

ASTM C31/C31M (2019a) Standard Practice for Making and  
Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

ASTM C94/C94M (2020) Standard Specification for  
Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C143/C143M (2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of  
Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

ASTM C171 (2020) Standard Specification for Sheet  
Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C172/C172M (2017) Standard Practice for Sampling  
Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C173/C173M (2016) Standard Test Method for Air  
Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the  
Volumetric Method

ASTM C231/C231M (2017a) Standard Test Method for Air  
Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the  
Pressure Method

ASTM C309 (2011) Standard Specification for Liquid  
Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing

Concrete

ASTM C920

(2018) Standard Specification for  
Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D1751

(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard  
Specification for Preformed Expansion  
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and  
Structural Construction (Nonextruding and  
Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D1752

(2018) Standard Specification for  
Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled  
PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete  
Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D5893/D5893M

(2016) Standard Specification for Cold  
Applied, Single Component, Chemically  
Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland  
Cement Concrete Pavements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM

(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible  
and Usable Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete; G, CS

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control; G, CS

1.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

1.3.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work will be subject to approval and must be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Use equipment capable of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Discontinue using equipment that produces unsatisfactory results. Allow the Contracting Officer access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.3.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machines, will be approved based on trial

use on the job and must be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass.

#### 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

##### 1.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Do not place concrete when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees Fahrenheit (F) and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Make provisions to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection must be approved in writing. Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. Prepare and protect the underlying material so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Heat mixing water and aggregates as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating must be approved. Use only aggregates that are free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Provide covering or other means as needed to maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

##### 1.4.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed must not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. Cool the mixing water and aggregates as necessary to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature must not exceed 95 degrees F at any time.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE

Provide concrete conforming to the applicable requirements of ASTM C94/C94M except as otherwise specified. Concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 calendar days. Size of aggregate must not exceed 1-1/2 inches. Submit copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

#### 2.1.1 Air Content

Use concrete mixtures that have an air content by volume of concrete of five percent to seven percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

#### 2.1.2 Slump

Use concrete with a slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch for hand placed concrete or 1 inch plus or minus 1/2 inch for slipformed concrete as determined in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

#### 2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Use reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A615/A615M. Use wire mesh reinforcement conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

## 2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

### 2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Use impervious sheet materials conforming to [ASTM C171](#), type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, must be white opaque.

### 2.2.2 Burlap

Use burlap conforming to [AASHTO M 182](#).

### 2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Use white pigmented membrane-forming curing compound conforming to [ASTM C309](#), Type 2.

## 2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Use concrete protection materials consisting of a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

## 2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

### 2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Use hard-pressed fiberboard contraction joint filler for curb and gutter.

### 2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Unless otherwise indicated, use [1/2 inch](#) thick premolded expansion joint filler conforming to [ASTM D1751](#) or [ASTM D1752](#).

## 2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

Use cold-applied joint sealant conforming to [ASTM C920](#) or [ASTM D5893/D5893M](#).

## 2.6 FORM WORK

Design and construct form work to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Use wood or steel forms that are straight and of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.

### 2.6.1 Wood Forms

Use forms that are surfaced plank, [2 inches](#) nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Use forms with a nominal length of [10 feet](#). Radius bends may be formed with [3/4 inch](#) boards, laminated to the required thickness.

### 2.6.2 Steel Forms

Use channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and welded braces at

each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Use forms with interlocking and self-aligning ends. Provide flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers as needed. Use forms with a nominal length of 10 feet and that have a minimum of three welded stake pockets per form. Use stake pins consisting of solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

#### 2.6.3 Sidewalk Forms

Use sidewalk forms that are of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

#### 2.6.4 Curb and Gutter Forms

Use curb and gutter outside forms that have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. Use rigid forms for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Construct subgrade to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement.

##### 3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

Place and compact the subgrade in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Test the subgrade for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

##### 3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

Place and compact the subgrade in accordance with Sections 32 11 23 AGGREGATE BASE COURSES and 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Test the subgrade for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. Use subgrade materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

##### 3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade must be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. Prepare and protect subgrade so that it is free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

#### 3.2 FORM SETTING

Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Use additional stakes and braces at corners, deep

sections, and radius bends, as required. Use clamps, spreaders, and braces where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Remove forms in a manner that will not injure the concrete. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete when removing the forms. Promptly and satisfactorily repair concrete found to be defective after form removal. Clean forms and coat with form oil or biodegradable form release agent each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

### 3.2.1 Sidewalks

Set forms for sidewalks with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment must be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Sidewalks must have a transverse slope of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch per foot unless otherwise indicated, construct sidewalks that are located adjacent to curbs with the low side adjacent to the curb. Do not remove side forms less than 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

### 3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

Remove forms used along the front of the curb not less than two hours nor more than six hours after the concrete has been placed. Do not remove forms used along the back of curb until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Do not remove gutter forms while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

## 3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

### 3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Place concrete in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks must be of the thickness indicated. Use a strike-off guided by side forms after concrete has been placed in the forms to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. Consolidate concrete by tamping and spading or with an approved vibrator. Finish the surface to grade with a strike off.

### 3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood or magnesium float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. Produce a scored surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

### 3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, with an edger having a radius of  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch. Edge transverse joints before brooming. Eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger with brooming. Clean and solidly fill corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finish.



### 3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than  $\frac{5}{16}$  inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

## 3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

### 3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Place concrete to the required section in a single lift. Consolidate concrete using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters must be finished with a standard curb "mule".

### 3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

### 3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Float and finish exposed surfaces with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Brush floated surfaces with a fine-hair brush using longitudinal strokes. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the front curb surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. Finish the top surface of gutter to grade with a wood float.

### 3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Finish curb edges at formed joints as indicated.

### 3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces must not vary more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

## 3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Construct sidewalk joints to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Space transverse contraction joints at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and continuous across the slab. Construct longitudinal contraction joints along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Construct transverse expansion joints at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, install transverse expansion joints as indicated. Form expansion joints around structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated. Expansion joints are not required between sidewalks and curb that abut the sidewalk longitudinally.

### 3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

Form contraction joints in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the

top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness. Unless otherwise approved or indicated, either use a jointer to cut the groove or saw a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw. Construct sawed joints by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade. Provide an ample supply of saw blades on the jobsite before concrete placement is started. Provide at least one standby sawing unit in good working order at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

### 3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints using 1/2 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler in expansion joints surrounding structures and features within the sidewalk may consist of preformed filler material conforming to ASTM D1752 or building paper. Hold joint filler in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, round joint edges using an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch. Remove any concrete over the joint filler. At the end of the curing period, clean the top of expansion joints and fill with cold-applied joint sealant. Use joint sealant that is gray or stone in color. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Apply joint sealing material only when the concrete at the joint is surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures are above 50 degrees F. Immediately remove any excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete and clean the concrete surfaces.

### 3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Accurately and securely fasten reinforcement steel in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

## 3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Construct curb and gutter joints at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

### 3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Construct contraction joints directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length.

- a. Construct contraction joints (except for slip forming) by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Remove separators as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.
- b. When slip forming is used, cut the contraction joints in the top portion of the gutter/curb hardened concrete in a continuous cut across the curb and gutter, using a power-driven saw. Cut the contraction joint to a depth of at least one-fourth of the gutter/curb depth using a 1/8 inch saw blade.

### 3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Form expansion joints by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Construct expansion joints in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement using the same type and thickness of joints as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, provide expansion joints at least **1/2 inch** in width at intervals not less than **30 feet** nor greater than **120 feet**. Seal expansion joints immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Seal expansion joints and the top **1 inch** depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints with joint sealant. Thoroughly clean the joint opening before the sealing material is placed. Do not spill sealing material on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint must be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures must be above **50 degrees F** at the time of application of joint sealing material. Immediately remove excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete and clean concrete surfaces.

## 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

### 3.7.1 General Requirements

Protect concrete against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least seven calendar days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete must be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protect concrete as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

#### 3.7.1.1 Mat Method

Cover the entire exposed surface with two or more layers of burlap. Overlap mats at least **6 inches**. Thoroughly wet the mat with water prior to placing on concrete surface and keep the mat continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

#### 3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

Wet the entire exposed surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with impervious sheeting material. Lay sheets directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped **12 inches** when a continuous sheet is not used. Use sheeting that is not less than **18-inches** wider than the concrete surface to be cured. Secure sheeting using heavy wood planks or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Satisfactorily repair or replace sheets that are torn or otherwise damaged during curing. Sheeting must remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than seven calendar days.

#### 3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

Apply a uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Coat formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Do not allow concrete surface to dry before

application of the membrane. If drying has occurred, moisten the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water and apply the curing compound as soon as the free water disappears. Apply curing compound in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet/gallon for the total of both coats. Apply the second coat in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound must form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and must be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, apply an additional coat to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Respray concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied by the method and at the coverage specified above. Respray areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period. Take precautions necessary to ensure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. Tightly seal the top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. Use a method used for sealing the joint groove that prevents loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Provide approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Adequately protect concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

### 3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, remove debris and backfill, grade, and compact the area adjoining the concrete to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

### 3.7.3 Protection

Protect completed concrete from damage until accepted. Repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Remove and reconstruct concrete that is damaged for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Dispose of removed material as directed.

### 3.7.4 Protective Coating

Apply a protective coating of linseed oil mixture to the exposed-to-view concrete surface after the curing period, if concrete will be exposed to de-icing chemicals within six weeks after placement. Moist cure concrete to receive a protective coating.

#### 3.7.4.1 Application

Complete curing and backfilling operation prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete must be surface dry and clean before each application. Spray apply at a rate of not more than 50 square yards/gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards/gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture must be in accordance with

the manufacturer's instructions. Protect coated surfaces from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

#### 3.7.4.2 Precautions

Do not heat protective coating by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and protect the coating from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Do not apply material at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

#### 3.8.1 General Requirements

Perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, take the action and submit reports as required below, and additional tests to ensure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

#### 3.8.2 Concrete Testing

##### 3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

Take concrete samples in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M not less than once a day nor less than once for every 250 cubic yards of concrete placed. Mold cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M for strength testing by an approved laboratory. Each strength test result must be the average of two test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 calendar days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

##### 3.8.2.2 Air Content

Determine air content in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M. Use ASTM C231/C231M with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Make two tests for air content on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete placed during each shift. Make additional tests when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. Notify the placing formman if results are out of tolerance. The placing foreman must take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

##### 3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Perform two slump tests on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Perform additional tests when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

### 3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

Determine the anticipated thickness of the concrete prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, construct the subgrade true to grade prior to concrete placement. The thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

### 3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

Provide finished surfaces for each category of the completed work that are uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

## 3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

### 3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

### 3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, reduce high areas either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete must not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding must not exceed  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Remove and replace pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified.

### 3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Contracting Officer and deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Remove and replace areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work.

## 3.10 DETECTABLE WARNING SYSTEM

Install Detectable Warning Systems required by Contract plans in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM, Section 705, and by manufacturers' installation instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 32 17 23

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

**08/16, CHG 5: 11/18**

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - 1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements
  - 1.3.2 Qualifications
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
  - 1.5.1 Environmental Requirements
    - 1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Application
    - 1.5.1.2 Weather Limitations for Removal of Pavement Markings on Roads and Automotive Parking Areas
  - 1.5.2 Traffic Controls
  - 1.5.3 Lighting

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 EQUIPMENT
  - 2.1.1 Surface Preparation and Paint Removal
    - 2.1.1.1 Surface Preparation Equipment for Roads and Automotive Parking Areas
      - 2.1.1.1.1 Waterblasting Equipment
      - 2.1.1.1.2 Grinding or Scarifying Equipment
      - 2.1.1.1.3 Chemical Removal Equipment
  - 2.1.2 Application Equipment
    - 2.1.2.1 Paint Application Equipment
      - 2.1.2.1.1 Hand-Operated, Push-Type Machines
      - 2.1.2.1.2 Self-Propelled or Mobile-Drawn Spraying Machines
        - 2.1.2.1.2.1 Road Marking
        - 2.1.2.1.2.2 Hand Application
- 2.2 MATERIALS
  - 2.2.1 Waterborne Paint
  - 2.2.2 Reflective Media
    - 2.2.2.1 Reflective Media for Roads

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
  - 3.1.1 Testing for Moisture
  - 3.1.2 Surface Preparation Demonstration
  - 3.1.3 Test Stripe Demonstration
  - 3.1.4 Application Rate Demonstration
  - 3.1.5 Retroreflective Value Demonstration
  - 3.1.6 Level of Performance Demonstration
- 3.2 EXTERIOR SURFACE PREPARATION

- 3.2.1 Early Painting of Rigid Pavements
- 3.2.2 Early Painting of Asphalt Pavements
- 3.3 APPLICATION
  - 3.3.1 Paint
    - 3.3.1.1 Waterborne Paint
      - 3.3.1.1.1 Roads
  - 3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.4.1 Sampling and Testing
  - 3.4.2 Material Inspection
  - 3.4.3 Dimensional Tolerances
  - 3.4.4 Bond Failure Verification
  - 3.4.5 Reflective Media and Coating Application Verification
  - 3.4.6 Retroreflective Markings

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



SECTION 32 17 23

PAVEMENT MARKINGS  
08/16, CHG 5: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| ASTM D4061 | (2013) Standard Test Method for Retroreflectance of Horizontal Coatings  |
| ASTM D6628 | (2003; R 2015) Standard Specification for Color of Pavement Marking Materials  |
| ASTM E1710 | (2011) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer               |
| ASTM E2177 | (2011) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance (RL) of Pavement Markings in a Standard Condition of Wetness                       |
| ASTM E2302 | (2003; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Measurement of the Luminance Coefficient Under Diffuse Illumination of Pavement Marking Materials Using a Portable Reflectometer |

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| ICRI 03732 | (1997) Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays |
|------------|--|

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| SAE AMS-STD-595A | (2017) Colors used in Government Procurement |
|------------------|--|

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| MUTCD | (2015) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices |
|-------|--|

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| FS TT-B-1325 | (Rev D; Notice 1; Notice 2 2017) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric) |
|--------------|--|

FS TT-P-1952

(2015; Rev F; Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and  
Airfield Markings, Waterborne

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

Safety Data Sheets; G, CS

Reflective Media for Roads; G, CS

Waterborne Paint; G, CS

Exterior Surface Preparation; G, CS

### SD-06 Test Reports

Reflective Media for Roads; G, CS

Waterborne Paint; G, CS

### SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G, CS

Reflective Media for Roads; G, CS

Waterborne Paint; G, CS

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC); G, CS

### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Waterborne Paint; G, CS

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Submit certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located. Submit Safety Data Sheets for each product.

### 1.3.2 Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying that pertinent personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of applicable chemicals. The documentation should include experience on five projects of similar size and scope with references for all personnel.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver paint materials, thermoplastic compound materials, and reflective media in original sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's directions, and name of manufacturer.

Provide storage facilities at the job site, only in areas approved by the Contracting Officer, for maintaining materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer.

#### 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

##### 1.5.1 Environmental Requirements

###### 1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Application

Apply pavement markings to clean, dry surfaces, and unless otherwise approved, only when the air and pavement surface temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point and the air and pavement temperatures are within the limits recommended by the pavement marking manufacturer. Allow pavement surfaces to dry after water has been used for cleaning or rainfall has occurred prior to striping or marking. Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning work each day and after cleaning. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the Contracting Officer. Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as specified in paragraph TESTING FOR MOISTURE.

###### 1.5.1.2 Weather Limitations for Removal of Pavement Markings on Roads and Automotive Parking Areas

Pavement surface must be free of snow, ice, or slush; with a surface temperature of at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting or grinding. Cease operation during thunderstorms, or during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Cease waterblasting where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

##### 1.5.2 Traffic Controls

Place warning signs conforming to MUTCD near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small markers along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Mark painting equipment with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, provide necessary warning signs, flag persons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles.

##### 1.5.3 Lighting

When night operations are necessary, provide all necessary lighting and equipment. The Government reserves the right to accept or reject night work on the day following night activities by the Contractor.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT

#### 2.1.1 Surface Preparation and Paint Removal

##### 2.1.1.1 Surface Preparation Equipment for Roads and Automotive Parking Areas

Include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation. Mobile equipment must allow for removal of markings without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition.

##### 2.1.1.1.1 Waterblasting Equipment

Use mobile waterblasting equipment capable of producing a pressurized stream of water that effectively removes paint from the pavement surface without significantly damaging the pavement. Provide equipment, tools, and machinery which are safe and in good working order at all times.

##### 2.1.1.1.2 Grinding or Scarifying Equipment

Use equipment capable of removing surface contaminants, paint build-up, or extraneous markings from the pavement surface without leaving any residue. Clean the surface by hydro blast to remove surface contaminants and ash after a weed torch is used to remove paint.

##### 2.1.1.1.3 Chemical Removal Equipment

Use chemical equipment capable of applying and removing chemicals and paint from the pavement surface, leaving only non-toxic biodegradable residue without scarring or other damage to the pavement or joints and joint seals.

#### 2.1.2 Application Equipment

Include manufacturer's descriptive data and certification for the planned use that indicates area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and all safety precautions required for operating and maintaining the equipment. Provide and maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition, or remove them from the work site. Provide mobile and maneuverable application equipment to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

##### 2.1.2.1 Paint Application Equipment

##### 2.1.2.1.1 Hand-Operated, Push-Type Machines

Provide hand-operated push-type applicator machine of a type commonly used for application of water based paint or two-component, chemically curing paint, thermoplastic, or preformed tape, to pavement surfaces for small marking projects, such as legends and cross-walks, automotive parking areas, or surface painted signs. Provide applicator machine equipped with the necessary tanks and spraying nozzles capable of applying paint

uniformly at coverage specified. Hand operated spray guns may be used in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

#### 2.1.2.1.2 Self-Propelled or Mobile-Drawn Spraying Machines

Provide self-propelled or mobile-drawn spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. Provide machine having a speed during application capable of applying the stripe widths indicated at the paint coverage rate specified herein and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges.

##### 2.1.2.1.2.1 Road Marking

Provide equipment used for marking roads capable of placing the prescribed number of lines at a single pass as solid lines, intermittent lines, or a combination of solid and intermittent lines using a maximum of three different colors of paint as specified.

##### 2.1.2.1.2.2 Hand Application

Provide spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

The maximum allowable VOC content of pavement markings is 150 grams per liter. Color of markings are indicated on the drawings and must conform to ASTM D6628 for roads and automotive parking areas and SAE AMS-STD-595A for airfields. Provide materials conforming to the requirements specified herein.

### 2.2.1 Waterborne Paint

FS TT-P-1952, Type I or II.

### 2.2.2 Reflective Media

#### 2.2.2.1 Reflective Media for Roads

FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

#### 3.1.1 Testing for Moisture

Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning pavement marking after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning, or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative.

Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as follows: Cover the pavement with a 12 inch by 12 inch section of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap. Re-test surfaces

when work has been stopped due to rain.

### 3.1.2 Surface Preparation Demonstration

Prior to surface preparation, demonstrate the proposed procedures and equipment. Prepare areas large enough to determine cleanliness and rate of cleaning.

### 3.1.3 Test Stripe Demonstration

Prior to paint application, demonstrate test stripe application within the work area using the proposed materials and equipment. Apply separate test stripes in each of the line widths and configurations required herein using the proposed equipment. Make the test stripes long enough to determine the proper speed and operating pressures for the vehicle(s) and machinery, but not less than 50 feet long.

### 3.1.4 Application Rate Demonstration

During the Test Stripe Demonstration, demonstrate compliance with the application rates specified herein. Document the equipment speed and operating pressures required to meet the specified rates in each configuration of the equipment and provide a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding with the work.

### 3.1.5 Retroreflective Value Demonstration

After the test stripes have cured to a "no-track" condition, demonstrate compliance with the average retroreflective values specified herein. Take a minimum of ten readings on each test stripe with a Retroreflectometer with a direct readout in millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m<sup>2</sup>/lx). Perform testing in accordance with ASTM D4061, ASTM E1710, ASTM E2177, and ASTM E2302.

### 3.1.6 Level of Performance Demonstration

The Contracting Officer will be present at the application demonstrations to observe the results obtained and to validate the operating parameters of the vehicle(s) and equipment. If accepted by the Contracting Officer, the test stripe is the measure of performance required for this project. Do not proceed with the work until the demonstration results are satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

## 3.2 EXTERIOR SURFACE PREPARATION

Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 30 calendar days before application of marking materials. Thoroughly clean surfaces to be marked before application of the paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods as required. Remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, residual curing compounds, and other coatings adhering to the pavement by water blasting.

For Portland Cement Concrete pavement, grinding, light shot blasting, or light scarification, to a resulting profile equal to ICRI 03732 CSP 2, CSP 3, and CSP 4, respectively, can be used in addition to water blasting on most pavements, to either remove existing coatings, or for surface preparation.

### 3.2.1 Early Painting of Rigid Pavements

Pretreat rigid pavements that require early painting with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and two percent zinc chloride. Apply the solution to the areas to be marked.

### 3.2.2 Early Painting of Asphalt Pavements

For asphalt pavement systems requiring painting application at less than 30 calendar days, apply the paint and beads at half the normal application rate, followed by a second application at the normal rate after 30 calendar days.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

Apply pavement markings to dry pavements only.

### 3.3.1 Paint

Apply paint with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified herein. Provide guidelines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Take special precautions in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Manually paint numbers, letters, and symbols. Sharply outline all edges of markings. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the markings, painting operations must cease until the cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

#### 3.3.1.1 Waterborne Paint

##### 3.3.1.1.1 Roads

Apply paint at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon. Apply FS TT-B-1325 Type I (Gradation A) beads at a rate of 7 plus or minus 0.5 pounds of glass spheres per gallon.

### 3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

Keep the worksite clean and free of debris and waste from the removal and application operations. Dispose of debris at approved sites.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.4.1 Sampling and Testing

As soon as the paint materials and reflective media are available for sampling, obtain by random selection from the sealed containers, two quart samples of each batch in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Accomplish adequate mixing prior to sampling to ensure a uniform, representative sample. A batch is defined as that quantity of material processed by the manufacturer at one time and identified by number on the label. Clearly identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, samples provided may be tested by the Government for verification.

#### 3.4.2 Material Inspection

Examine material at the job site to determine that it is the material referenced in the report of test results or certificate of compliance. Provide test results substantiating conformance to the specified requirements with each certificate of compliance.

#### 3.4.3 Dimensional Tolerances

Apply all markings in the standard dimensions provide in the drawings. New markings may deviate a maximum of 10 percent larger than the standard dimension. The maximum deviation allowed when painting over an old marking is up to 20 percent larger than the standard dimensions.

#### 3.4.4 Bond Failure Verification

Inspect newly applied markings for signs of bond failure based on visual inspection and comparison to results from Test Stripe Demonstration paragraph.

#### 3.4.5 Reflective Media and Coating Application Verification

Use a wet film thickness gauge to measure the application of wet paint. Use a microscope or magnifying glass to evaluate the embedment of glass beads in the paint. Verify the glass bead embedment with approximately 50 percent of the individual bead spheres embedded and 50 percent of the individual bead spheres exposed.

#### 3.4.6 Retroreflective Markings

Collect and record readings for white and yellow retroreflective markings at the rate of one reading per 1000 linear feet. The minimum acceptable average for white markings is 200 millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m<sup>2</sup>/lx) (measured with Retroreflectometer). The minimum acceptable average for yellow markings is 175 millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m<sup>2</sup>/lx). Compute readings by averaging a minimum of 10 readings taken within the area at random locations. Re-mark areas not meeting the retroreflective requirements stated above.

-- End of Section --



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 33 31 23.00 10

SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING

08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
  - 2.1.1 FRP Pipe
    - 2.1.1.1 Materials
    - 2.1.1.2 Manufacture and Construction
      - 2.1.1.2.1 General
      - 2.1.1.2.2 Dimensions
      - 2.1.1.2.3 Testing
  - 2.1.2 Ductile Iron Pipe
    - 2.1.2.1 Ductile Iron Pipe
    - 2.1.2.2 Fittings, Mechanical
    - 2.1.2.3 Fittings, Push-On
- 2.2 JOINTS
  - 2.2.1 Restrained Joints
  - 2.2.2 Welding
  - 2.2.3 Deflection
  - 2.2.4 Ductile Iron Piping
    - 2.2.4.1 Push-on Joints
    - 2.2.4.2 Mechanical Joints
    - 2.2.4.3 Flanged Joints
  - 2.2.5 Flanged Joints
  - 2.2.6 FRP Piping
    - 2.2.6.1 Joints
    - 2.2.6.2 Restrained Joints
      - 2.2.6.2.1 Lock and Key Joints
    - 2.2.6.3 Fittings
      - 2.2.6.3.1 End Cap
- 2.3 VALVES
  - 2.3.1 Air Release Valves
    - 2.3.1.1 General
    - 2.3.1.2 Product
    - 2.3.1.3 Materials
    - 2.3.1.4 Options
    - 2.3.1.5 Manufacturer
- 2.4 VALVE VAULTS
- 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
  - 2.5.1 Tracer Wire
  - 2.5.2 Joint Lubricants
  - 2.5.3 Bolts, Nuts and Glands

- 2.5.4 Joint Compound
- 2.5.5 Joint Tape
- 2.5.6 Bond Wire

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- 3.1.1 Cutting
- 3.1.2 Handling
- 3.1.3 Laying
- 3.1.4 Jointing
  - 3.1.4.1 Joints for FRP
  - 3.1.4.2 Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe
- 3.1.5 Installation of Valves
- 3.1.6 Installation of Valve Vaults
- 3.1.7 Restrained Joints
  - 3.1.7.1 Restrained Joints - Ductile Iron Pipe
  - 3.1.7.2 Restrained Joints - Fiberglass Reinforced Pressure Pipe
- 3.1.8 Bonded Joints

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 3.2.1 Pressure Test
- 3.2.2 Leakage Test
- 3.2.3 Deflection Test
- 3.2.4 Retesting

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 33 31 23.00 10

SANITARY SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING  
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115/A21.15	(2020) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2017) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
AWWA C207	(2018) Standard for Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service, Sizes 4 in. through 144 in. (100 mm through 3600 mm)
AWWA C512	(2015) Air-Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Water and Wastewater Service
AWWA C600	(2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA M9	(2008; Errata 2013) Manual: Concrete Pressure Pipe

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A126	(2004; R 2019) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM D2412	Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D3754	(2019) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced

Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial  
Pressure Pipe

ASTM D4161

(2014) "Fiberglass"  
(Glass-Fiber-Reinforced  
Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using  
Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM F477

(2014) Standard Specification for  
Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining  
Plastic Pipe

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA TRD

(2016) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile  
Iron Pipe

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 7432

Glass-reinforced thermosetting plastics  
(GRP) pipes and fittings – Test methods to  
prove the design of locked  
socket-and-spigot joints, including  
double-socket joints, with elastomeric  
seals

ISO 9001

(2008; Corr 1 2009) Quality Management  
Systems- Requirements

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G, AE

Valves; G, AE

### SD-06 Test Reports

Final Test Report; G,CS,AE

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not damage pipe, fittings and accessories, and pipe coatings during delivery, handling, and storage. Packaging, handling, and shipping shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Provide piping in locations and sizes as specified in the following

table. Also conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below

Location	Piping Size Range	Piping Material
Force Mains	48 inches in diameter and larger	Fiberglass Reinforced (FRP) Pipe, Plastic, or Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP)

#### 2.1.1.1 FRP Pipe

##### 2.1.1.1.1 Materials

**Resin Systems:** The manufacturer shall use only polyester resin systems with a proven history of performance in this application. The historical data and testing shall have been acquired from a composite material of similar construction and composition as the proposed product.

**Glass Reinforcements:** The reinforcing glass fibers used to manufacture the components including the pipe liner shall be of highest quality commercial grade E-CR glass (corrosion resistant and boron free E-glass) filaments with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins.

**Silica Sand:** Sand shall be minimum 98 percent silica with a maximum moisture content of 0.2 percent.

**Additives:** Resin additives, such as curing agents, pigments, dyes, fillers, thixotropic agents, etc., when used, shall not detrimentally affect the performance of the product.

**Elastomeric Gaskets:** Gaskets shall meet [ASTM F477](#) and be supplied by qualified gasket manufacturers and be suitable for the service intended.

#### 2.1.1.1.2 Manufacture and Construction

##### 2.1.1.1.2.1 General

**Pipes:** Manufacture pipe by the filament wound process to result in a dense, nonporous, corrosion-resistant, consistent composite structure. The pipe nominal pressure class (PN) 150 shall be equal to or greater than the maximum sustained operating pressure of the line. The allowable transient (operating plus surge) pressure of the line shall be pipe nominal pressure class plus 40 percent. Pipes shall be Type 1, Liner 1, and Grade 1 per [ASTM D3754](#).

**Acceptable Manufacturer:** Fiberglass pipe and fittings shall have at least 10 years of continuous experience in the United States with more than [100,000 linear feet](#) of the proposed product installed in the United States within the last 10 years in pressure sewer applications. Manufacturer shall have field services and technical support with at least 10 years of experience in municipal applications in the United States.

#### 2.1.1.2.2 Dimensions

Diameters: The actual outside diameter (18 inches to 63 inches) of the pipes shall be in accordance with the Cast Iron OD's in Table 3 of ASTM D3754. For diameters greater than 63 inches, OD's shall be per manufacturer's literature unless otherwise agreed to between manufacturer and owner.

Lengths: Pipe shall be supplied in nominal lengths of 38 feet. Actual laying length shall be nominal plus / minus 1 inch. At least 90 percent of the total footage of each size and class of pipe, excluding special order lengths, shall be furnished in nominal length sections.

Wall Thickness: The minimum wall thickness shall be the stated design thickness.

End Squareness: All points around each end of a pipe unit shall fall within 1/4 inch or 0.5 percent of the nominal diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater, to a plane perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the pipe.

#### 2.1.1.2.3 Testing

Pipes: Pipes shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with the ASTM D3754.

Joints: Joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4161.

Stiffness: Minimum pipe stiffness when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412 shall be 72 psi.

Tensile Strength: Pipe hoop tensile strength for pressure pipe shall be verified as specified in ASTM D3754.

Hydrostatic Factory Testing: All pipes 54 inches and smaller must be pressure tested at the manufacturer's facility at two times the rated pressure of the pipe. Larger diameters may be tested at larger intervals as approved by COR.

#### 2.1.2 Ductile Iron Pipe

##### 2.1.2.1 Ductile Iron Pipe

AWWA C151/A21.51, working pressure not less than 200 psi, unless otherwise shown or specified.

##### 2.1.2.2 Fittings, Mechanical

AWWA C110/A21.10, rated for 150 psi.

##### 2.1.2.3 Fittings, Push-On

AWWA C110/A21.10 and AWWA C111/A21.11, rated for 150 psi.

#### 2.2 JOINTS

##### 2.2.1 Restrained Joints

Lengths of restrained joint pipe shall be determined using the

computational method as contained in Chapter 9 of the [AWWA M9](#) Manual for Concrete Pressure Pipe. The steel cylinder thickness in pipe sections between the location of the maximum thrust force and the end of the harnessed section can be prorated on the basis of zero longitudinal thrust at the end of the harnessed section.

Two acceptable types of mechanically harnessed or restrained joints are the harness clamp and Snap Ring types of flexible restrained joints. The clamp type consists of two semicircular steel clamps which fit over steel lugs that are factory welded or rolled into the steel bell and spigot sections. The semicircular clamps are drawn together by bolts at the springline on both sides of the pipe to form a flexible restrained joint.

The Snap Ring type of flexible restrained joint consists of a split steel ring which is recessed in the special steel bell section of the pipe until the joint is made. Once the joint is made, the split steel ring is drawn down into position to form a lock between the bell and spigot by tightening a single steel bolt.

Both joint types shall be capable of transmitting the longitudinal thrust forces due to working pressure and test pressure and must be encased in grout after the joint has been completed and before the line is pressurized using special grout bands supplied by the pipe manufacturer.

#### 2.2.2 Welding

Field welding of the joints for thrust restraint during initial installation can be done from inside the pipe or outside the pipe as permitted by the pipe manufacturer and applicable safety regulations.

#### 2.2.3 Deflection

Alignment for londrawings may be produced by joint deflections of joints g-radius, curved sections as specified on the not to exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Required deflections which are in excess of those recommendations shall be produced by beveling the spigot end of the pipe.

#### 2.2.4 Ductile Iron Piping

##### 2.2.4.1 Push-on Joints

[AWWA C111/A21.11](#).

##### 2.2.4.2 Mechanical Joints

[AWWA C111/A21.11](#) as modified by [AWWA C151/A21.51](#).

##### 2.2.4.3 Flanged Joints

[AWWA C115/A21.15](#).

##### 2.2.5 Flanged Joints

[AWWA C207](#).

## 2.2.6 FRP Piping

### 2.2.6.1 Joints

Unless otherwise specified, the pipe shall be field connected with fiberglass sleeve couplings or bell-spigot joints that utilize elastomeric sealing gaskets as the sole means to maintain joint water tightness. The joints must meet the performance requirements of [ASTM D4161](#). Joints at tie-ins, when needed, may utilize gasket-sealed closure couplings. FRP joint lamination must be performed by the FRP manufacturer.

### 2.2.6.2 Restrained Joints

The pipe may be connected with a fiberglass reinforced sleeve/coupling utilizing a double bell with elastomeric sealing gaskets as the sole means to maintain joint water-tightness and locking rods to transfer axial thrust from one pipe section to another. On each side, the coupling bell shall have a standard rubber gasket and a rod-groove system, through which the load is transferred via compressive and shear action. The pipe spigot shall have a matching rod-groove. The joint shall meet the performance requirements of [ISO 7432](#).

#### 2.2.6.2.1 Lock and Key Joints

The pipe may be connected with a lock and key joint to maintain joint water tightness and to transfer axial loads.

### 2.2.6.3 Fittings

Flanges, elbows, reducers, tees, wyes, caps, plugs, laterals, and other fittings shall be capable of withstanding all operating conditions when installed. They may be contact molded or manufactured from mitered sections of pipe joined by glass-fiber-reinforced overlays. Unbalanced thrust forces shall be restrained with use of a key-lock restrained joint coupling or by joint laminations with the capability of handling the greater of 1.5 times the pressure rating of the pipe or 1.5 times the test pressure.

#### 2.2.6.3.1 End Cap

FRP end cap shall be hand laid up fiberglass domed end cap which is factory connected with a fiberglass laminate to a segment of fiberglass pipe.

## 2.3 VALVES

### 2.3.1 Air Release Valves

#### 2.3.1.1 General

The valves shall be designed and tested in accordance to [AWWA C512](#) (latest revision). Manufacturer shall have an [ISO 9001](#) quality management system certified by an accredited body.

#### 2.3.1.2 Product

The combination air valve shall conform to [AWWA C512](#) (latest revision) and be of the single body triple function type to perform the functions of an air release valve and an air and vacuum valve. The valve body shall be of



an elongated design to minimize fouling and plugging and have a 2-inch NPT plugged port near the bottom to facilitate the removal of solids as well as plugged ports near the top and bottom for testing and draining and/or for the installation of backflushing attachments.

The valve shall be rated for 200 psi with working pressures up to 150 psi.

Alternatively, the valve body shall be conical in shape to maintain maximum air gap between the wastewater and the sealing mechanism. Wastewater shall not come in contact with the sealing mechanism at any time during normal operation at the valve's working pressure. The valve shall have a single float design. The float shall be located in the main body of the valve. The valve shall be designed to ensure a drip tight sealing at back pressure as low as 1.5 psi.

A spring cushioned joint between the sealing mechanism and float/stainless steel rod assembly shall perform without jamming or allowing air escape under vibrations or float bouncing related to the turbulence from pump start and stop or flow fluctuations. High velocity air will not shut the valve. The air release seal shall be a rolling seal type seal constructed of EPDM (Viton optional). The resilient seal shall provide smooth positive opening, closing, and leak free sealing over the range of pressures 1.5 psi and higher, that the system will experience including static system pressure.

The valve shall have a 1-inch ball valve connected to the lower valve body to relieve internal pressure for cleaning and for use in flushing the valve. The valve shall have a funnel shaped lower body to automatically drain wastewater and other debris from the valve. The working pressure shall range from 1.5 to 250 psi and the valve shall be tested to 360 psi. Air valves which are not rated for minimum sealing pressure of 1.5 psi or less and maximum working pressure of 250 psi shall not be considered equal or acceptable. The maximum working temperature shall be 140 degrees F with maximum intermittent temperatures of up to 194 degrees F.

The valve shall have an optional Non-Slam (NS) or anti surge device which can be connected to the discharge of the air valve to throttle the air discharge to prevent surge or hammer during a vacuum or water column separation event.

The float shall operate in concert with a spring/lever guided seal design that creates the closure of the valve preventing water from escaping the valve at system operation under pressure of 1.5 (0.3) psig and higher, while being able to automatically adjust its position to allow for controlled intermittent air release.

#### 2.3.1.3 Materials

The valve body and cover shall be made from cast iron conforming to ASTM A126 Class B. The float balls, plug, seat, orifice and internal linkage mechanism shall be made from Type 316 stainless steel. The air release seat shall be adjustable and made from Buna-N rubber. The air & vacuum seat shall be a replaceable Buna-N standard size O-ring.

Alternatively, the body and lower flange shall be constructed of epoxy coated steel (or 316 stainless steel). The drainage cover shall be constructed of PVC (4 inches). The float shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel or polypropylene as indicated on the drawings or in this specification and shall have a minimum clearance of 1 inch from each side

wall to prevent blockage of the float. All metal hardware shall be 316 stainless steel. The sealing disc shall be E.P.D.M. All O-rings shall be of BUNA-N with pressure ratings equivalent to the overall working pressure of the valve.

#### 2.3.1.4 Options

The valve shall be supplied with backflushing attachments consisting of inlet isolating valve, flushing and blow off bronze ball valves, rubber hose and quick connect couplings.

#### 2.3.1.5 Manufacturer

All air valves shall be accompanied by a written One (1) year warranty for epoxy coated steel. All valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and the installation shall include an isolation valve for control and valve maintenance.

The valve shall be supplied with backflushing attachments consisting of inlet isolating valve, flushing and blow off bronze ball valves, rubber hose and quick connect couplings.

### 2.4 VALVE VAULTS

Ensure that the vault length is adaptable, without full extension, to the depth of cover over the pipe at the valve locations. Manufacture concrete vaults accordance with Section 03 42 13.00 10 PLANT-PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS FOR BELOW GRADE CONSTRUCTION. Cast the word "SEWER" in the cover.

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Provide miscellaneous materials in compliance with the following requirements:

#### 2.5.1 Tracer Wire

Provide a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe in accordance with the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code.

#### 2.5.2 Joint Lubricants

Provide joint lubricants as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

#### 2.5.3 Bolts, Nuts and Glands

AWWA C111/A21.11.

#### 2.5.4 Joint Compound

A stiff mixture of graphite and oil or inert filler and oil.

#### 2.5.5 Joint Tape

ASTM D3308.

#### 2.5.6 Bond Wire

Bond wire type RHW or USE, Size 1/0 AWG, neoprene jacketed copper

conductor shaped to stand clear of the joint.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Install pipe, pipe fittings, and appurtenances at the locations indicated. Perform excavation, trenching, and backfilling as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Installation shall adhere to manufacturer's requirements.

##### 3.1.1 Cutting

Cut pipe in a neat manner with mechanical cutters. Use wheel cutters where practicable. Grind sharp and rough edges smooth and remove loose material from the pipe before laying.

##### 3.1.2 Handling

For FRP pipe, use textile slings, other suitable materials or a forklift. Use of chains or cables for FRP pipe is not recommended.

##### 3.1.3 Laying

Except where otherwise authorized, lay pipe with bells facing the direction of laying. Before lowering and while suspended, inspect the pipe for defects. Reject defective material. Lay pipe in compliance with the following:

Ductile Iron	AWWA C600
Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Pipe	Manufacturer's Instructions

##### 3.1.4 Jointing

###### 3.1.4.1 Joints for FRP

Joints for FRP shall conform to the following requirements:

- a. Clean ends of pipe and joint components.
- b. Apply joint lubricant to pipe ends and the elastomeric seals of the coupling. Use only lubricants approved by the pipe manufacturer.
- c. Use suitable equipment and end protection to push the pipes together.
- d. Do not exceed forces recommended by the manufacturer for joining or pushing pipe.
- e. Joint pipes in straight alignment then deflect to required angle. Do not allow the deflection angle to exceed the deflection permitted by the manufacturer.

###### 3.1.4.2 Joints for Ductile Iron Pipe

Install mechanical and push-on type joints in compliance with AWWA C600 and the manufacturer's instructions. Install flanged joints in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.1.5 Installation of Valves

Prior to installation, clean valves of all foreign matter and inspect for damage and then fully open and close valves to ensure that all parts are properly operating. Install valves with the stem in the vertical position.

### 3.1.6 Installation of Valve Vaults

Install valve vaults as indicated.

### 3.1.7 Restrained Joints

#### 3.1.7.1 Restrained Joints - Ductile Iron Pipe

For ductile iron pipe, design restrained joints in accordance with [DIPRA TRD](#).

#### 3.1.7.2 Restrained Joints - Fiberglass Reinforced Pressure Pipe

For fiberglass reinforced pressure sewer pipe, joints are to be restrained per manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.1.8 Bonded Joints

Where indicated, lock and key bond at each joint to effect continuous conductivity.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform both a pressure test and a leakage test on all pipelines. The Contractor is responsible for all testing. Contractor will coordinate all tests with the Gary Sanitary District. Notify the Contracting Officer at least seven calendar days in advance of equipment tests. Submit the [final test report](#) to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days after the test.

### 3.2.1 Pressure Test

After installing the pipe and joints, wait at least five days before pressure testing. For the pressure test, partially backfill the trench but leave the joints exposed for examination, then fill the pipe with water to expel all air. When filling the line assure that all air is expelled to avoid dangerous build-up of compressed air potential energy. Pressurize the line slowly, so pressure surges exceeding test pressures are not developed. Check for leaks when the test pressure has stabilized.

For FRP Pressure pipes, FRP pressure pipes may be field tested after completion of the installation (including required thrust restraints) at a maximum pressure of 50 psig. Test pressure of 50 psig was determined using City of Gary Standards that state, that the maximum test pressure was to be 1.5 times the system operating pressure (30 psig) not to exceed 1.5 x PN. Prior to testing, assure that all work has been properly completed.

For other pipe types, subject the pipeline to a test pressure of [100 psi](#) or 150 percent of the working pressure, whichever is greater, for a period of at least one hour.

Open and close each valve several times during the test. Examine the exposed pipe, joints, fitting, and valves for leaks. Stop visible leaks or replace defective pipe, fittings, joints, or valves.

### 3.2.2 Leakage Test

Conduct the leakage test subsequent to or concurrently with the pressure test. Place the amount of water permitted as leakage for the line in a sealed container attached to the supply side of the test pump. Apply no other source of supply to the pump or line under test. Pump the water into the line by the test pump as required to maintain the specified test pressure as described for a 2 hour period. The test will be considered a failure upon exhaustion of the supply or the inability to maintain the required pressure. PE pipe experiences diametric expansion and pressure elongation during initial testing. Consult the manufacturer prior to testing for special testing considerations. Determine allowable leakage by the following I-P formula:

$L = NDP/K$  Where:

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour.

N = Number of joints in length of pipeline tested.

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches.

P = Square root of the test pressure in psig.

K = 7400 for pipe materials.

At the conclusion of the test, measure the amount of water remaining in the container and record the results in the test report.

Test ductile iron pressure lines in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600.

### 3.2.3 Deflection Test

For FRP pipes, Maximum allowable long-term deflection is typically 5% of the internal diameter.

### 3.2.4 Retesting

If any deficiencies are revealed during any test, correct such deficiencies and repeat the tests until the results of the tests are within specified allowances, without additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --